

13. A 6
CRITICAL, HISTORICAL,

AND

EXPLANATORY

NOTES

ON

SHAKESPEARE,

WITH

EMENDATIONS *of the* TEXT *and* METRE,

By ZACHARY GREY, LL.D.

VOL. II.

LONDON,

Printed for the AUTHOR:

And sold by RICHARD MANBY, on *Ludgate-Hill*.

MDCCLIV.

CRITICAL HISTORICAL

AND

EXPLANATORY

NOTES

ON

SHAKESPEARE



By Richard Maule, Esq., M.A.

Printed by R. Maule, Esq., M.A.

VOL. II

LONDON

Printed for the AUTHOR

And sold by Richard Maule, Esq., M.A.

M.D.C.C.C.

Critical, Historical, and Explanatory

NOTES

UPON

SHAKESPEARE, &c.

VOL. II.

The First Part of KING HENRY VI.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 434.

Speaking of King Henry V.

HE *never lifted up his hand, but conquer'd.*]
“ He ne're lift up his hand, but conquer'd.” Folio 1632.

Id. ib.

Exeter. —————

Or shall we think the subtle witted French
Conjurers and sorcerers, that afraid of him,
By magick verse, have thus contriv'd his end.]

Mr. Scot (See his *Discovery of Witchcraft*,
book iii. chap. 15.) observes, “ That the Irish
“ stick not to affirm, that they can rhyme ei-
“ ther man or beast to death, and that the
“ *West-Indians* and *Muscovites* do the like.”

VOL. II.

B

Id.

2 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Id. ib. p. 435.

Bedf. Our isle be made a marish of salt tears.]

All the *marshes* that border upon the sea, are called *salt marshes*, or *marshes*.

Hieronymo. The blustering winds conspiring
with my words,

Made mountains *marsh* with spring tide of my
tears.

The *Spanish Tragedy*; or, *Hieronymo is mad*
again. Old plays, published 1744, vol. 2.

p. 241.

Sc. iv. p. 439.

Win. Each hath his place and function to attend.

I am left out, for me nothing remains :

But long I will not be thus out of office.]

“ But long I will not be *Jack* out of office.” Fo-
lio 1632; and certainly right, as to be a *Jack*
in an office is a proverbial saying. See *Ray’s*
Alphabet of Jocular Proverbs, p. 74.

Sc. vi. p. 444.

Dauph. Was Mahomet inspired with a dove?]]

Mahomet had a dove, “ which he used to
“ feed with wheat out of his ear; which dove,
“ when it was hungry, lighted on *Mahomet’s*
“ shoulder, and thrust its bill in to find its
“ breakfast; *Mahomet* persuading the rude and
“ simple *Arabians*, that it was the Holy Ghost
“ that gave him advice.” See *Sir Walter Ra-*
leigh’s History of the World, book i. part i. chap. 6.
Life of Mahomet, by Dr. Prideaux.

Sc. vii.

Sc. vii. p. 445.

Glou. I am *this day come to survey the Tower.*]

"I am come to survey the Tower this day." Folio 1632.

Id. *ib.*

Glou. Break up the gates, I'll be your war-rantice.]

He wrote probably *Break ope*, as he uses the expression, *Comedy of Errors*, act iii. sc. i. p. 233.

E. Ant. "Go fetch me something, I'll break
" ope the gate."

So in *Coriolanus*, act iii. sc. i. p. 494.

Coriol. "Call our cares fears, which will in
" time break ope

"The locks o' th' senate, and bring in the crows,

"To peck the eagles."

Sc. vii. The Duke of *Gloucester* to the Bishop of *Winchester*.

Glou. *Piel'd Priest*, dost thou command me be shut out?]

Mr. Pope (to whose authority I pay the greatest deference) says, that the Duke of *Gloucester* called him *Piel'd Priest*, from his shaven crown, a metaphor from a peel'd orange.

A peel'd orange, is peel'd all over; and but a small part of the crown of a priest's head was shaven, as appears from the canons of old.

By one of Archbishop *Anselm's* canons, it was ordered, "That the crown of clergymen be visible;" that is, the tonsure, or circle of the crown of the head, which was always kept shaven.

4 *Critical; Historical, and Explanatory*

ved. See *Anselm's Canons at Westminster*, MCII.

12. *Johnson's Collection of Ecclesiastical Laws*, &c. vol. 2. See *Legatine Constitutions of Otto*, 1237. 14. and of *Othobon*, 1268. 5. *Johnson*, *ibid.*

I should rather imagine, that *Shakespeare* wrote *Pied Priest*, in allusion to the habit of a Bishop, in his own time, which was the *rocket*, or *lawn-sleeves*, and the black sattin *chimere*, which was introduced in Queen *Elizabeth's* reign, (the *red* having been used before, which was the same with a doctor's habit in *Oxford*, and is still, I think, worn by the Bishops in convocation. See Dr. *Hody's History of Convocations*, p. 141.) Or by *Pied*, he might allude to the book of directions for the *Popish* clergy, how to read the several offices, called *The Pie*, from the mixture of white and black letters resembling a *magpie*. It was called in by the third of King *Edward VI.* chap. 10. and is now rarely to be met with. I have seen one copy, in the library of *Sidney Sussex* college.

Id. ib.

Glou. Winchester goose, I cry, a rope, a rope:]

He calls him *Winchester* goose, from his right (as Bishop of *Winchester*) of licensing bawdy-houses on the banks side of the river *Thames*; which power was taken away from the Bishop of that diocese *March* 1546, (the last year of King *Henry VIII.*), by proclamation, with sound of trumpet, "That the *stews* there should no more

" be

“ be priviledg’d, or used as a *common bordel*;
 “ but that the inhabitants of those houses should
 “ keep good and honest rule.” *Stow’s Annals*,
 p. 591.

The *French disease*, from the Bishop of *Winchester*’s licenſing bawdy-houſes, was called the *Winchester goole*. See in proof, the poem ſo intitled, *Works of John Taylor the water-poet*, p. 105.

Sc. x. p. 452. Enter *Pucelle*.

Talbot. Here, here ſhe comes; I’ll have a bout with thee; devil, or devil’s dam, I’ll conjure thee. Blood I will draw on thee, thou art a-witch.]

Alluding to the vulgar notion, that the drawing blood of a witch, takes away the power of bewitching.

Act iii. Sc. i. *Gloucester* to the Bishop of *Winchester*.

Glo. —————

No, Prelate; —————

Thou art a moſt pernicious uſurer,
 Froward by nature, enemy to peace;
 Lascivious, wanton, more than well beſeems
 A man of thy profeſſion, and degree.]

Bishop Godwin’s account of Cardinal *Beaufort*, Biſhop of *Winchester*, ſon to *John of Gaunt*, by *Katharine Swinford* long before he married her.

“ That he was a man of great frugality, and
 “ thereby exceeding rich; that King *Henry V.*
 “ in the latter end of his reign, by great and
 “ continual wars, being waxen much behind

6 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ hand, and greatly indebted, began to cast a
 “ covetous eye upon the goods of the church;
 “ this wealthy prelate, best known by the name
 “ of the *rich Cardinal*, supplied his want out of
 “ his own purse, to divert him from that sacri-
 “ legious course, and lent twenty thousand
 “ pounds, a great deal of money in those days.
 “ He was also valiant, and very wise.—In
 “ his youth he was wantonly given; and had a
 “ base daughter named *Jane*, upon *Alice*, the
 “ daughter of *Richard Earl of Arundel*. This
 “ was done before he entered into orders.—
 “ Amongst other good deeds that he did, it is
 “ remembered, that he built an hospital in *Win-*
 “ *chester*, near *Saint Cross's*; which he presently
 “ endowed with lands to the value of 158 l.
 “ 13 s. 4 d. yearly rent; and moreover, gave
 “ unto it the hospital of *Saint John de Forden-*
 “ *bridge*.”

Bishop *Latimer*, in his second sermon before
 King *Edward VI.* making mention of Cardinal
Beaufort's opposing the good Duke of *Gloucester*,
 speaks of him in a way much less favourable.
 “ Was not this a good prelate? He should have
 “ been at home, preaching to his diocese with
 “ a *wanniaunt*.”

And again,

“ The Bishop was made a Cardinal at *Callice*,
 “ and thither the Bishop of *Rome* sent him a
 “ Cardinal's hatte. He should have had a *Ti-*
 “ *burne*

"burne tippit, a halfepenny halter, and all such
 "proud prelates." Quarto edit. p. 36. b.
 Id. ib.

Winch. If I were covetous, perverse, ambitious.]
 "If I were covetous, ambitious, or perverse."
 Folio 1632.

Act iii. sc. v. p. 482.

Burg. Courageous Bedford, let us now persuade
 you.

Bed. Not to be gone from hence; for once I
 read,

*That stout Pendragon, in his litter sick,
 Came to the field, and vanquished his foes.]*

Harding (*Chronicle*, chap. 72. 8vo.) gives the
 following account of *Uter Pendragon*.

"For which the King ordain'd a horse-litter
 "To bear him so then unto *Verolame*,
 "Where *Ocea* lay, and *Oysa* also in fear,
 "That *Saint Albone's* now hight of noble fame,
 "Bet downe the walles; but to him forth they
 "came,

"Where in battayle *Ocea* and *Oysa* were slayn.
 "The fiede he had, and thereof was full fayne."

Act iii. sc. vi. p. 484.

Talb. But yet, before we go, let's not forget
The Noble Duke of Bedford, late deceas'd,
But see his exequies fulfill'd in Roan.

The Duke of *Bedford* was buried in the great
 church of *Roan*, in the year 1435, and had a
 magnificent tomb erected to his memory: of
 which *Lewis XI.* taking a view some years after

8 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

wards, his courtiers proposed, that it might remain no longer a monument of the weakness of their nation. But the King ordered it to stand; looking upon it as an argument of a mean spirit, to destroy the trophies of a prince, after his death, before whom the nation bowed and trembled whilest he was alive.

Salmon's History of England, vol. 3. p. 158.

Echard's History of England, vol. 1. p. 488.

Act iii. sc. ix. p. 488.

K. Henry. We here create you the Earl of Shrewsbury,

And in our coronation take your place.]

Here is an *anachronism* of near eleven years. King Henry was crown'd in England 1429, (See Bishop Kennet's *Collections*, vol. 1. p. 368.] and King of France in the cathedral at Paris 1431, being entered into the ninth year of his age. *Echard's History of England*, vol. 1. p. 484.

Talbot was created Earl of Shrewsbury A. D. 1442. *Echard*, vol. 1. p. 493.

Act iii. sc. ix. p. 489.

Basset. Villain, thou know'st the law of arms is such,

That whosoever draws a sword i' th' presence, 't's death.

“ That who so draws a sword, 'tis present death.” The former reading. Mr. Warburton's emendation may be justified by one of the ecclesiastical laws of King Ina, King of the West Saxons, in the year 693.

6. “ If

6. "If one fight in the King's house, let him
"forfeit all his estate, and let the King deem
"whether he shall have life or not."

See Mr *Johnson's* Collection of *Ecclesiastical
Laws*, vol. 1. in the year 693. 6.

To strike within the verge of the court, is a
forfeiture of the right hand.

And in an *Irish* canon, (See *Excerptions of
Ecbricht*, 1240. 61. *Johnson's Ecclesiastical
Laws*, vol. 1.), there was the following direc-
tion. "Let him who lifts up his hand with
"spear or sword to strike any man near a Bi-
"shop, redeem his hand, or lose it: but if he
"have wounded him too, let him shave his
"head and beard, and serve God. Yet first,
"let him make satisfaction to the Bishop, and
"to the party whom he hurt." — The pe-
nalty much greater, if the person he struck was
in orders.

Act iv. sc. i. p. 490. *Talbot* of Sir *John Fal-
staff*.

Talb. Pardon, my princely Henry, and the rest,
This dastard at the battle of Poictiers,
When but in all I was six thousand strong,
And the French were almost ten to one,
Before we met, or that a stroke was given,
Like to a trusty 'squire, did run away.]

[See Act i. sc. iv. p. 438. Act iii. sc. 5.
p. 483.]

This battle was fought in a village of *Bause*,
called *Pataie*. "From this battle (says *Holin-
shed*,

10 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“shed, life of Henry VI.) departed, without any
 “stroke stricken, Sir John Fastolfe. The same
 “year his *valiantness* was elected into the order
 “of the Garter.” Trussel, the author of *The*
Life and Reign of King Henry VI. (See Bishop
 Kennet’s *Collections*, 2d edit. vol. 1. p. 361.), ob-
 serves, in the way of excuse, “That Sir John
 “Falstaff, though a person of great valour, yet
 “seeing the inevitable fate of this battle, with-
 “drew, without giving or receiving a blow,
 “(as judging it rather rash to fight at such a
 “disadvantage). But the regent was so in-
 “censed with him for it, that he took from
 “him his *George* and *Garter*, which he had gi-
 “ven him but the year before, for his former
 “brave actions : but, through much mediation
 “of friends, and his own alledging some ex-
 “cuses, (which were at that time thought rea-
 “sonable), they were again restored to him,
 “though much against Lord Talbot’s will and
 “consent.”

Act iv. sc. iv. p. 498.

*York. And I am lowte’d by a traitor villain,
 And cannot help the noble chevalier.]*

The word *louted* in *Shakespeare’s* time, and
 long before, was a term of regard and respect.
 The signification of it was, to bow, or bend the
 body.

Thus *Chaucer*, in the *Remnant of the Rose*,
 1554.

“Unto

“ Unto the welle then went I me,
 “ And down I *loutid*, for to see
 “ The clere water in the stone.”
 “ And again, 4384.
 “ Altho’ we chaſtice the without,
 “ And make thy bodie to him lowt,
 “ Have herte as hard as diamaunt,
 “ Stedfaſt, and ſtout, and naught pliaunt.”
 And again, 7336.

“ Thanking him gan on his knees *lout*.”

See Second Nonnes Tale, 197. Tale of *Me-
 libeus*, p. 151. *Plowman’s Prologue*, 1963.
Plowman’s Tale, 2121.

Skelton ſpeaking of the Earl of *Northumber-
 land*, Works, p. 278. ſays,

“ To whom great eſtates obeyed, and *louted*.
 And *Spenser* uſes it as a mark of reſpect.
 “ And marching three in warlike ordinance,
 “ Thrice *lowted* lowly to the noble maid,
 “ The whiles ſhrill trumpets and loud canons
 “ ſweetly plaid.”

Fairy Queen, book iv. canto iii. 5.

So again, Book iv. canto vii. 44. canto x.
 19. canto xi. xxx. Book v. canto iii. 34.
 canto viii. 50. Book vi. canto x. 16. *Shep-
 herd’s Calendar*, July, p. 1083. *The Ruins of
 Time*, vol. 6. p. 1467.

Shakespeare probably uſed the word *flouted*, a
 word very common with him.

Thus uſed act i. ſc. vii. p. 445. of this
 play,

Glow.

12 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Glou. "Break up the gates, I'll be your war-
rantice.

"Shall I be flouted thus with dunghill-grooms?"

And act iv. sc. i. p. 492. So in *Richard III.*
act ii. sc. i. *Tempest*, act iii. sc. ii. p. 55. *Mid-*
summer-Night's Dream, act ii. sc. vii. p. 123.
and act iii. sc. vii. p. 141. *Much ado about No-*
thing, act ii. sc. ix. p. 35. act v. sc. ii. p. 76.
sc. xi. p. 93. and in several other places.

Act v. sc. i. p. 506. *Pucelle* speaking of young
Talbot.

Pucel. Once I encountred him, and thus I said:
Thou maiden youth, be vanquish'd by a maid.
But, with a proud, majesticall, high scorn,
He answer'd thus: Young Talbot was not born
To be the pillage of a giglot wench.]

Gigges and giglot are used by *Chaucer* for a
harlot or strumpet.

"Some spending ther gode upon gigges."
Plowman's Tale, 2699.

"This house was all so full of gigges." *House*
of Fame, book iii. 852.

"O, fair *Creseide*, the floure, and a *per se*,
"Of *Troie* and *Grece*, how were thou fortunate,
"To chaunge in filthe al thy feminite,
"And be with fleshly luste so maculate,
"And go among the *Grekes* erly and late,
"So giglot-like, taking thy foule plesaunce?"
Testament of Creseide, 78, &c.

Act v. sc. i. p. 507.

*Lucy. Where is the great Alcides of the field,
Valiant Lord Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, &c.?*

*Pucel. Here is a silly, stately style indeed.
The Turk, that two and fifty kingdoms bath,
Writes not so tedious a style as this.]*

Alluding probably to the ostentacious letter of Sultan Solymán the Magnificent, to the Emperor Ferdinand, 1562; in which all the Grand Signior's titles are enumerated. See Knolles's *History of the Turks*, 5th edit. p. 789.

Id. ib.

*Lucy. Is Talbot slain, the Frenchman's only
scourge,
Your kingdom's terror, and black Nemesis?
Oh that I could but call these dead to life.
It were enough to fright the realm of France.
Were but his picture left among you here,
It would amaze the proudest of you all.]*

Michael Drayton (in his *England's Heroical Epistles*, p. 24.) says, "That Edward Long-shanks [Edward I.], will'd at his death, That
" his body should be boiled, the flesh from the
" bones; and that the bones should be borne
" to the wars of Scotland, which he was persuaded unto by prophecy, which told, that
" the English should still be fortunate, so long
" as his bones were carried in the field."

And Mr. Echard observes, (*History of England*, vol. i. p. 322.), "That he solemnly, and
" upon his blessing, gave this charge to his
" son."

Sc. iii.

14 Critical, Historical, and Explanatory

Sc. iii. p. 511.

Pucel. The regent conquers, and the Frenchmen fly ;

Now help me, charming spells, and periapts.]

Periapts were amulets, worn about the neck as preservatives against diseases or danger.

Wierus observes (a), That the service said to be done by them; was by *effluvia*, and vapours from their substance. And, in another place, speaking of the custom of hanging the first chapter of Saint *John's* gospel about the neck, as an *amulet* or *periapt*, he decries them as vain and (b) ridiculous things.

Id. ib. Enter Fiends .

*Pucel. This speedy, quick appearance, argues
proof
Of your accustom'd diligence to me.*

(a) *Periapta* ad hæc et *amuleta* vere *physicâ* ratione quæque fulciri naturali, et ob eorum substantiâ vapores quosdam velut *ατόμες* defluere, quidam contendunt medici : qui spiratione occultè attracti, morbi causam virtute suâ alterari, corpusque reficere possunt. *De Præstigiis Dæmonum*, lib. v. cap. xx. col. 580.

(b) At si chartula hæc alicujus habebitur efficacæ, prærogativam certè singularem adversus *Satanæ* molimina, obtinebunt illi qui sacram scripturam ex professo, in manibus, vel manicis continuo circumferunt. Sed ea nisi animis sit irradiata nostris, ubi velut a fomite vitali, in actum excitetur, mortua permanet litera, etiamsi millies suspenditur, alligetur, portetur, affricetur, obmurmuretur, inscribatur, figillis et annulis imprimatur, bibatur, edatur, vel etiam devoretur. Id ib. cap. ix. p. 538.

Now,

*Now, ye familiar spirits, that are call'd
Out of the powerful regions under earth,
Help me this once, that France may get the field.]*

The same *Wierus* speaks of a (a) *Pucel*, (whether the same or not I cannot affirm), who had forty eight legions of spirits under direction.

Sc. v. p. 516.

*Suf. Thanks, Regnier, happy is so sweet a child,
Fit to be made companion of a king.]*

“ Fit to be made companion *with* a king.” Folio 1632.

Sc. viii. p. 525.

*For what is wedlock forc'd, but a hell,
An age of discord, and continual strife.]*

Butler expresses it (*The Lady's Answer to the Knight*, v. 123, &c.) in the following manner.

“ This is the way all parents prove,

“ In managing their childrens love,

“ That force 'em t'inter-marry, and wed,

“ As if th' were burying of the dead ;

“ Cast earth to earth, as in the grave,

“ To join in wedlock all they have ;

(a) *Pucel*, dux magnus, et fortis, apparet in specie angelicâ, sed obscura valde: loquatur de occultis: docet geometriam, et omnes artes liberales: sonitus facit ingentes, et sonare aquas ubi non sunt, easdem et calefacit, et harum balnea recuperanda sanctitati servientia certis temporibus, dis-temperat, jussa exorcistæ; fuit de ordine *potestatum*, habetque in suâ potestate legiones quadraginta octo. *Pseudomonachia Dæmonum. Wier. de Præstig. Dæmonum*, f. 924.

16 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ And, when the settlement’s in force,
 “ Take all the rest for better or worse :
 “ For money has a power above
 “ The stars and fate to manage love ;
 “ Whose arrows, learned poets hold,
 “ That never *miss*, are tipp’d with gold.”

Second Part of KING HENRY VI.

ACT I. SCENE I.

Q. Marg. **G**reat King of England, and my gracious Lord,

*The mutual conference that my mind hath had
 By day, by night, waking, and in my dreams,
 With you mine alder-lieft sovereign.]*

Alder-lieft, most dear.

Aldirleuist in Chaucer.

“ Mine aldirleuist lorde, and brothir dere.”
Troilus and Creseide, lib. iii. 240.

Sc. iii. p. 11.

*York. Then will I raise aloft the milk-white rose,
 With whose sweet smell the air shall be perfum’d,
 And in my standard bear the arms of York, &c.]*

The smell of the red rose is by naturalists reckoned to be much the more fragrant of the two ; so that this thought of *Shakespeare’s* is not exactly just.

Spenser

Spenser (*Fairy Queen*, book iii. canto vi. where speaking of *Chryfogene's* bearing *Belphebe* and *Amoret*), says,

“ But wondrously they were begot and bred,
 “ Thro’ influence of th’ heaven’s fruitful ray,
 “ As it in antique books is mentioned.
 “ It was upon a shiny summer’s day,
 “ (When *Titan* fair his hot beams did display),
 “ In a fresh fountain, far from all men’s view,
 “ She bath’d her breast, the boiling heat t’allay :
 “ She bath’d with *roses red*, and *violets blue*,
 “ And all the sweetest flowers that in the forest
 “ grew.”

Sc. iv. p. 13. *Eleanor* Duchess of *Gloucester*,
 to *Hume*.

Elean. What say’st thou, man? hast thou as yet
 conferr’d

*With Margery Jordan the cunning witch,
 And Roger Bolinbrook the conjurer?
 And will they undertake to do me good?]*

“ There were arrested as ayders and coun-
 “ saylers to the said Duchess, *Thomas Southwell*,
 “ priest, and canon of *Saint Stephens* in *Westmin-*
 “ *ster*, *John Hume* priest, (a) *Roger Bolinbrook* a
 “ cunning

(a) Et quidam clericus famosissimus, unus illorum in astro-
 nomia et arte nigromantica, magister *Rogerus Bolynbroke* ar-
 restatus fuit, et in cæmeterio Sancti Pauli publice cum indu-
 mentis suis nigromanticis, et imaginibus cereis, et quam plu-
 rimis aliis instrumentis nigromanticis sedebat in quodam alto

18 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ cunning necromancer, and *Margery Jordane*
 “ the cunning witch of *Eye*. To whose charge
 “ it was layde, That they, at the request of the
 “ Duchefs, had devyfed an image of wax, re-
 “ presenting the King, which, by their forcery,
 “ a little and a little confumed; intending there-
 “ by, in conclufion, to waft and deftroy the
 “ King’s perfon, and to bring him to death; for
 “ which they were adjudged to dye. And fo
 “ *Margery Jordane* was brent in *Smithfelde*, and
 “ *Roger Bolinbroke* was drawn and quartered at
 “ *Tyborne*, taking upon his death, that there was
 “ never any fuch thing by them imagined. *John*
 “ *Hume* had his pardon, and *Southwell* died in
 “ the Tower before execution.” *Grafton’s Chronicle*, p. 587. *Higden’s Polychronicon*, translated
 by *Treviza*, lib. ult. cap. 27.

King *James I.* in his fecond book of *Dæmonology*, chap. v. obferves, “ That the devil teach-
 “ eth how to make pictures of wax or clay, that,
 “ by roafting thereof, the perfons that they bear

folio, ut ab omnibus viderentur opera ejus; poftea tractus
 fufpenfus et quartarizatus erat, et caput ejus fuper pontem
Londoniæ pofitum. *Wilhelmi Wyrcefter*, *Annal. Rer. Angli-*
can. edit. a *T. Hearne*. p. 461.

It is obferved in a note upon *Elinor Cobham* to Duke *Humphrey*, (*England’s Heroical Epiftles*, by *Michael Drayton*, p. 55.),
 “ That the instruments which *Bolinbrook* ufed in his conjura-
 “ tions, according to the devilifh customs and ceremonies of
 “ thefe unlawful arts, were dedicated at a mafs in the lodge
 “ in *Hornfy park*, by *Southwell*, prieft of *Westminfter*.

“ the

“ the name of, may be continually melted, or
“ dried away by continual sickness.”

Sc. iv.

Hume. —————

They say, a crafty knave does need no broker.]

See Ray's *Proverbial Sentences*, K, p. 164.

Sc. viii. p. 23.

York. *Lay hands upon these traitors, and their
trash :*

Beldame, I think we watch'd you at an inch.]

Beldame signified, and was a term of respect
before *Shakespeare's* time.

“ Beldame, your words do work me little ease :

“ For though my love be not so leudly bent,

“ As those ye blame, yet may it not appease

“ My raging smart, &c.”

Spenser's Fairy Queen, book iii. canto ii. 43.

“ ——— Beldame, by that you tell,

“ More need of leachcraft hath your damozel,

“ Than of my skill.”

Book iii. canto iii. 17.

Shakespeare probably uses it as a term of dis-
respect.

So the word is used in *Elinor Cobham's* letter to
Duke *Humphrey*, *England's Heroical Epistles*, pub-
lished in *Michael Drayton's Poems*.

Speaking of the Queen.

“ And she must recapitulate my shame,

“ And give a thousand by-words to my name,

“ And call me *beldam*, gib, witch, night-mare,

“ trot.

“ With all despight that may a woman spot.

20 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory.*

“ O! that I were a witch but for her sake;
“ I’ faith her queenship little rest should take.”
Act ii. Sc. ii. p. 27.

Enter one crying, A miracle!

P. 28. *Enter the Mayor of St. Albans, and his
brethren, bearing Simpcox between two in a
chair.]*

“ In the time of King *Henry VI.* as he rode in
“ progress, there came to the towne of *Saint*
“ *Albons*, a certain beggar, with his wyfe, and
“ *there* was walking about the town, begging
“ five or six days, before the King’s coming,
“ saying, that he was borne blind, and never saw
“ in all his life; and was warned in his dream,
“ that he should come out of *Berwicke*, where,
“ he said, that he had ever dwelled, to seke
“ *Saint Albion*.——When the King was come,
“ and the town full of people, sodainly this blind
“ man, at *Saint Albion’s* shryne, had his sight;
“ and the same was solemnly rung for a miracle,
“ and *Te Deum* songen: so that nothing was
“ talked of in all the towne but this miracle.
“ So happened it then, that Duke *Humfrey*,
“ Duke of *Gloucester*, a man no less wise than
“ also well learned, called the poor man up to
“ him, and looked well upon his *eyen*, and
“ asked, whether he could never see any thing
“ at all, in all his life before? and when, as well
“ his wife as himselfe, affirmed fastly, No;
“ then he looked advisedly upon his *eyen*
“ again, and sayde, I believe you may well, for
“ me

“ me thinketh, that ye cannot see well yet. Yes,
 “ Sir, quoth he; I thank God, and his holy
 “ martir, I can see now as well as any man.
 “ Ye can, quod the Duke; what colour is this
 “ gowne? Then anone the beggar told him.
 “ What colour, quod he, is this man’s gowne?
 “ He told him also, without staying or stum-
 “ bling, and told the names of all the colours
 “ that could be shewed him. And when the
 “ Duke saw that, he made him be set openly
 “ in the stocks.” *Grafton’s Chronicle*, p. 597,
 598.

Sc. v.

*K. Henry. Stand forth, dame Eleanor Cobham,
 Glo’ster’s wife,*

*In sight of God and us your guilt is great;
 Receive the sentence for the law for sins,
 Such as by God’s book are adjudg’d to death.]*

Alluding to *Exodus* xxii. 18. *Thou shalt not suf-
 fer a witch to live.*

Sc. vi. p. 37.

*Enter at one door the armourer and his neighbours,
 drinking to him so much, that he is drunk; and
 he enters with a drum before him, and his staff
 with a sand bag fastened to it; and at the other
 door his man, with a drum and a sand bag, and
 prentices drinking to him.]*

*Grafton’s account (Chronicle, p. 594.) is agree-
 able to this of Shakespeare. “ This year (1445)
 “ an armourer’s servant in London appeled his
 “ master of treason, which offered to be tried by*

22 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ battle. At the day assigned, the friends of the
 “ master brought him *malmſye* and *aqua vitæ* to
 “ comfort him with all : for it was the cause of
 “ his and their discomfort ; for he poured in so
 “ much, that when he came into the place in
 “ *Smithfielde* where he should fight, both his
 “ witte and strength failed him ; and so he be-
 “ ing a tall and hardy personage, overloaded
 “ with hote drink, was vanquished of his ser-
 “ vant, being but a coward, and a wretch,
 “ whose body was drawen to *Tyburn*, and he
 “ hanged and beheaded.”

Mr. *Selden* (*Duello*, col. 75.) says, “ That the
 “ servant’s name was *John David*, and the ar-
 “ mourer’s *William Cater*, and that he was slain
 “ by his servant.”

Sc. vii. p. 41.

Glou. All these could not procure me any *ſcathe*.]

Harm or mischief—The word used in this
 sense by *Chaucer*, *Spencer*, and others.

“ A gode wife there was also beside *Bathe*,
 “ But she was some dele dese, and that was
 “ *ſcathe*.”

Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, 447, 448.

“ Then would eftsonis do you *ſcathe*,
 “ If that thee mightin late or rathe.”

Romaunt of the Rose, 6649, 6650. *Troilus*
and Creſeide, lib. iv. 207. lib. v. 938.

“ Full many mischiefs follow cruel wrath,
 “ Abhorred bloodshed, and tumultuous strife,
 “ Unmanly murder, and unthrifty *ſcathe*.”

Spenser’s Fairy Queen, book i. canto iv. 31.

“ To

“To work new woe and inprovided scath.” *Ib.*
 Canto xii. 34. See likewise book ii. canto v.
 18. Book iii. canto iv. 24. Book v. canto
 viii. 49. canto ix. 22. Book vi. canto vii. 3.
Shepherd's Calendar, December, sonnet 31.
 “Were good King *Edward's* horses in the corn,
 “They should amend the *scathe*, or kiss the
 “pound.”

Comedy of *George a Green Pinner of Wake-*
field, old plays published 1744, vol. i. p. 200.
 “The boldest earl or baron of our land,
 “That offereth unto the town of *Wakefield*
 “*scathe*.” *Id. ib.*

Id. ib. p. 48.
And you, my sovereign Lady, with the rest,
Causeless have laid disgraces on my head,
And, with your best endeavours, have stirr'd up
My liefest Liege to be mine enemy.]

Liefest, most loving. In this sense *lief* and
liefest used by *Spenser*.

“———Madam, my *lief*,
 “For God's dear love, be not so wilful bent;
 “But do vouchsafe now to receive relief,
 “The which good fortune doth to you present.”
Fairy Queen, book ii. canto i. 16.
 “———Fly, O my *liefest* Lord,
 “Sad be the fights, and bitter fruits of war,
 “And thousand furies wait on wrathful sword.”
Ib. canto ii. 30.
 “———Therefore away do dread,

“For

24 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ For death, nor hunger, from thy due relief,
“ Shall me debar: tell me, therefore, my *liefeſt*
“ *lief.*”

Book iii. canto ii. 33.

Id. ib.

*The antient proverb will be well effected,
A ſtaff is quickly found to beat a dog.]*

See *Ray's Proverbial Sentences*, p. 128.

Sc. vii.

K. Henry. But when I ſwear it, it is irrevocable.]

Alluding to the law of the *Medes and Perſians*.
See *Eſther* i. 19.

Sc. viii. p. 65.

Suff. —————

Would curſes kill, as doth the mandrake's groan.]

Mr. *Thomas Randolph* has ſomething of this kind.

“ Heigh day! there goes the *hunts up*. This
“ is the *mandrak's voice* that undoes me.”

Ariſtippus; or, *The Jovial Philoſopher*, p. 7.

And again, p. 31.

“ I am not a ſoldier. ————

“ ————The voice of the mandrake is to me
“ ſweeter much, than thoſe maxims of wars,
“ thoſe terrible cannons.”

Id. ib. 2. *Marg.* And theſe dread curſes, like
the ſun 'gainſt glaſs,

Or like an over-charge'd gun, recoil,

And turn the force of them upon thyſelf.]

Alluding to the cauſeleſs curſe, *Prov.* xxvi. 2.

Act

Act iv. sc. i. p. 71.

Suff. Look on my George, I am a gentleman;
Rate me at what thou wilt, thou shalt be paid.

Whit. And so am I; my name is Walter Whitmore.

How now? why start'st thou? what, doth death
affright?

Suff. Thy name affrights me, in whose sound is
death.

*A cunning man did calculate my birth,
And told me, that by water I should die.]*

In Queen Margaret's letter to William de la Pole, Duke of Suffolke, (*England's Heroical Epistles*. See Michael Drayton's *Poems*, republished 1610, p. 66.) there are lines to the same purpose.

" I pray thee, Poole, have care how thou dost
pass,

" Never the sea yet half so dangerous was,
" And one foretold, by water thou should'st die,
" (Ah! foule befall that foule tongue's prophesie.)"

The note upon these lines. " The witch of
" Eye receiv'd answer from her spirit, that the
" Duke of Suffolk should take heed of water."

Sc. i. p. 72.

Captain to Whitmore, concerning the Duke of Suffolk.

Capt. Convey him hence, and on our long boat's
side strike off his head.]

" The Duke of Suffolk, upon his banishment
" from court, immediately embarked for France,
" but

26 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ but was met by an *English* man of war, sent
 “ out by the Duke of *Exeter*, governor of the
 “ *Tower*; the commander whereof coming on
 “ board the ship, either on purpose to search
 “ for the Duke of *Suffolk*, or on some other ac-
 “ count, and finding him in the hold, appre-
 “ hended this great minister; and, taking him
 “ into his boat, cut off his head in *Dover road*,
 “ throwing his head and body upon the shore,
 “ which were afterwards taken up, and buried
 “ by one of his chaplains.” *Holinshed's Chronicle*,
Henry VI. p. 632. *Grafton's Chronicle*,
 p. 610.

Id. ib.

Suff. Gelidus timor occupat artus; it's thee I
fear.]

Vid. *Ovid. Trist.* 313. *Metamorph.* 247.

Sc. iii. p. 80.

Alarum to fight, wherein both the Staffords are
slain.]

“ A detachment was made against *Jack Cade*,
 “ &c. under the command of Sir *Humphry*, and
 “ Sir *William Stafford*, to oppose those of *Cade's*
 “ men that remained in a body, imagining that
 “ most of them were retired to their several
 “ dwellings: but *Cade* having placed his troops
 “ in ambuscade, in the woods about *Sevenoke*, the
 “ forces commanded by the *Staffords* were sur-
 “ rounded, and most of them either killed or
 “ taken prisoners, the two brothers who com-
 “ manded them being killed on the spot.” *Ho-*

Holinsbed's Chronicle, Henry VI. p. 364. See likewise *Echard's History of England*, vol. 1. p. 449. *Salmon's History of England*, vol. 3. p. 183, 184.

Sc. iv. p. 83.

K. Henry. Lord Say, the traitors hate thee;
Therefore away with us to Killingworth.]

“The King and court were so terrified at the
“approach of these rebels to *Blackbeath*, that
“they retired to *Kenelworth* castle, in *War-*
“*wicksbire*.” *Holinsbed*, *ibid.* *Echard*, *ibid.*
Salmon, *ibid.*

Sc. vi. p. 85. Cade to Lord Say.

Cade. —————

What canst thou answer to my Majesty for giving
up of Normandy unto Monsieur Basmeclu.]

Sc. vi. p. 86.

Lord Say. Hear me but speak, and hear me when
you will.

Kent, in the commentaries Cæsar writ,
Is term'd the civil'st place of all this isle.]

He refers to a passage in (a) *Cæsar's Commentaries*.

Malmsbury (as *Camden* observes in his *Kent*)
has written thus in their praise: “That the
“country-people, and citizens of *Kent*, retain
“the spirit of the antient nobility, above the
“rest of the *English*; being more ready to af-

(a) Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi qui *Cantium* incolunt. *Cæsar's Comment. de bello Gallico*. lib. v. xiv.

28 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ford respect and kind entertainment to others,
“and less inclinable to revenge injuries.”

Id. ib.

The people liberal, valiant.]

Camden observes of them, in the same place,
“As to bravery in war, a certain *monk* has ob-
“served it to be so eminent in the *Kentish* men,
“that, in their engagements among the rest of
“the *English*, the front of the battle was looked
“upon to belong properly to them, as so many
“*triarii*, [who among the *Romans* were always
“the strongest men, and] upon whom the stress
“of the battle lay.” See sc. iv. p. 121.

P. 88. *Take him away, I say, and strike off his
head presently, and then break into his son in-law's
house, Sir James Cromer, and bring them both up-
on two poles hither.]*

“Cade ordered the Lord Mayor and Alder-
“men to assemble in *Guild hall*, in order to sit
“in judgment upon Lord Say: but his Lord-
“ship insisting upon his being tried by his peers,
“Cade hurried him from the bar, and struck off
“his head at the *Standard* in *Cheapside*. And af-
“terwards meeting with Sir J. Cromer, who had
“married Lord Say's daughter, he cut off his
“head, ordering that and Lord Say's to be car-
“ried before him on spears.” *Holinshed*, *ibid*.
Speed's History, &c. p. 693. *Salmon*, *ibid*.

Sc. viii. p. 92.

*Mess. Please it your Grace to be advertised,
The Duke of York is newly come from Ireland;*

And,

*And with a puissant and mighty power,
Of Gallowglasses, and stout Kernes,
Is marching hither in proud array.]*

The (a) *Gallowglasses* and (b) *Kerns*, according to *Staniburst*, were two orders of foot-soldiers among the *Irish*; the former very bold and strong men, but very inhuman; the latter were fond of keeping their swords clean, and free from (c) hacks. Of which he produces one remarkable instance.

Mr. *Spenser* (in his *View of the State of Ireland*, vol. 6. p. 1577.) says, "That the *Gallowglasses*,
" from their name, were antient *English*; for
" *gallogla* signifies an *English* servitor or yeoman;
" and he being arm'd in a long shirt of *mayl*

(a) Proximus est equitibus, ordo pedestris, qui constat e quodam genere militum, quos illi *Galeglasios* appellant; homines sunt magnæ staturæ, præter communem morem corporati, fortes *Basuarii* sanguinarii toti, et minime propitii milites, humanum apud illos nihil tam est, quam odium humanitatis. *Richardi Stanibursti Dubliniensis*, De rebus in *Hibernia* gestis, lib. 1. p. 41. *Antwerpæ*, p. 1584.

(b) Tertius ordo comprehendit alios etiam pedites, ac levis armaturæ *Machærophoros*, ab *Hybernis Karni* dicuntur. Id. ib. p. 42.

(c) Enses acuti et minime *scabri* illis in armoribus sunt; et ne in æruginem incidant, neve eorum acies hebescat, omni diligentia curant. Ferunt quendam de horum grege, e præliis revertentem, plus quatuor periculosis vulneribus acceptis gladium inspexisse, cumque ex nulla parte tractum aut aduncum vidisset, maximas numini gratias egisse, quod illa vulnera corpori, non ensi fuerunt inflicta. Id. ib.

" down

30 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ down to the calf of his leg, with a long broad
“ ax in his hand, was *pedes gravis armaturæ*,
“ (and was instead of the footman that now
“ weareth the corslet), before the corslet was
“ used, or almost invented.”

Sc. xi.

Iden. I seek not to wax great by others winning,
Or gather wealth I care not with what envy;
Sufficeth, that I have maintains my state,
And sends the poor well-pleased from my gate.]

See Luke i. 53.

Sc. xi. p. 95.

Iden. Is't Cade that I have slain, &c.]

“ Cade was slain by Mr. Alexander Eden, a
“ *Kentish* gentleman, in his garden, at *Hotbfield*
“ in *Sussex*.” *Holinshed*, p. 635. *Grafton's*
Chronicle, p. 614.

Act v. sc. i. p. 96. *York* to *Buckingham*.

York. Scarce can I speak, my choler is so great.
Oh! I could hew up rocks, and fight with flint,
I am so angry at these abject terms.
And now, like *Ajax Telamonius*,
On sheep or oxen could I spend my fury.]

Alluding to *Ajax's* encountering a flock of
sheep, in his madness, taking them for the *Gre-*
cian chiefs who had awarded *Achilles's* armour
(to which he laid claim) to *Ulysses*.

Vid. *Horatii Serm.* lib. ii. eclog. iii. 193, &c.
edit. *Bentl.* *Ovidii Metamorph.* 13. 3. 80, &c.

Thus

Thus humourously described by *Cleveland*,
Works, 1677, p. 76.

“ Stout *Ajax*, with his anger-codled brain,

“ Killing a sheep, thought *Agamemnon* slain.”

And *Butler*, *Hudibras*, part i. canto ii. 309,
&c.

“ With greater troops of sheep he’d fought,

“ Than *Ajax*, or bold Don *Quixote*.”

Sc. iii.

*K. Henry. Ay, Clifford, Bedlam, and ambitious
humour,*

Makes him oppose himself against his King.]

The word *Bedlam* not used in the reign of
King *Henry VI.*: nor was *Bethlehem hospital*
(vulgarly called *Bedlam*) converted into a house
or hospital for *lunatics*, till the reign of King
Henry VIII. who gave it to the city of *London*
for that purpose.

See *Seymour’s Survey of London*, book i. p.
186.

Third Part of KING HENRY VI.

ACT I. SCENE I. P. 112.

Edw. **L**ord Stafford’s father, Duke of Bucking-
ham,

Is either slain, or wounded dangerously.]

“ Or wounded dangerous.” Folio 1632.

VOL. II,

D

Sc. i.

32 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Sc. i. p. 113.

*War. Neither the King, nor he that loves him
best,*

*The proudest he that holds up Lancaster,
Dares stir a wing, if Warwick shakes his bells.
I'll plant Plantagenet, root him up who dare.]*

Henry II. was the first of the line of *Plantagenet*; so called from his father *Geoffry Plantagenet*, who was Duke of *Anjou*, and married *Maud*, sole daughter of *Maud* the Empress, sole daughter of *Henry I.* surnamed *Plantagenet*, from *planta genista*, or broom plant.

Sc. ii.

*Enter King Henry, Clifford, Northumberland,
Westmoreland, Exeter, and others.]*

"Exeter, and the rest." Folio 1632.

Sc. ib. p. 114.

No, Warwick, I remember it to my grief.]

*"Yes, Warwick, &c." Folio 1632. Sir Tho.
Hanmer.*

Sc. iv. p. 122. *Enter Messenger.]*

"Enter Gabriel." Folio 1632.

Sc. v. p. 124.

*Cliff. Plantagenet, I come, Plantagenet,
And this thy son's blood, claving to my blade,
Shall rust upon my weapon, &c.]*

*"Cleaving to my blade." Folio 1632. Sir Tho.
Hanmer, and Mr. Theobald.*

Sc. vi. p. 126.

*Cliff. I will not bandy with thee word for
word,*

But

But buckle with thee blows, twice two for one.]

“Buckler with thee.” Folio 1632.

Sc. vi. p. 128. *Duke of York to the Queen.*

*York. Hath that poor monarch taught thee to
insult?*

*It needs not, nor it boots thee not, poor Queen,
Unless the adage must be verifys’d,*

That beggars mounted, ride their horse to death.]

The adage, Set a beggar on horse-back, and
he’ll ride a gallop.

Asperius nihil est humili, cum surgit in altum.

Claudian. See Ray’s *Proverbial Sentences.*

Sc. vi. p. 129.

*York. These tears are my sweet Rutland’s ob-
sequies,*

And ev’ry drop cries vengeance for his death

*’Gainst thee, fell Clifford, and thee, false French
woman.]*

“The Earl of Rutland, the Duke of York’s
“son, after the encounter on *Wakefield Green*,
“ (where the Duke was himself killed in the
“year 1460), being about twelve years of age,
“fled with his governor; but being overtaken
“by the Lord *Clifford*, was stabbed by him to
“the heart, to revenge the death of his father,
“who was killed at the battle of *Saint Albans*.
“Many more did this Lord kill that day with
“his own hand in cold blood; from whence he
“was afterwards called the *Butcher* (a). He
“cut

(a) Ubi [viz. Pountfrett] per consilium dominorum decol-
laverunt corpora mortua ducis *Eborum*, &c. posueruntque ca-

34 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ cut off the head of the Duke of York, and fix-
 “ ing it on a spear, crowned it with a paper-
 “ crown, and presented it to the Queen, who
 “ ordered it to be set up upon the walls of York.
 “ So that the Duke’s lamentation over his son,
 “ and the fixing a paper-crown upon his head
 “ whilest alive, are both mistakes.” See *Holinshed’s Chronicle*, p. 659. *Grafton’s Chronicle*,
 p. 645. *Echard’s History of England*, vol. 1.
 P. 515.

Act ii. sc. i. p. 133. *Richard Duke of Gloucester to his brother Edward Duke of York.*

*Rich. Nay, if thou be that princely eagle’s bird,
 Shew thy descent, by gazing ’gainst the sun.]*

It is observed by *naturalists*, that the eagle holds up its brood, as soon as hatch’d, to the sun, to prove whether they are genuine or not.

Haliaetus tantum implumes etiamnum pullos suos percutiens, subinde cogit adversus intueri solis radios, et si conniventem, humectantemque animadvertit, præcipitat e nido, velut adulterinum, atque degenerens illum, cujus acies firma contra steterit educat. *Pliny, Natural. Hist.* lib. x. cap. 3. lib. xxix. cap. 6.

To this *Chaucer* alludes, *Assemblée of Foules*, 330, &c.

“ There mighten men the royal egal find,
 “ That with his sharp look persith the sonne.”

pita eorum super diversas partes *Eboraci*. Caput quoque ducis *Eboraci* in despectu coronaverunt carta. *Willhelmi Worcester, Annal. Regum Angliæ*. Edit. a Tho. Hearne, p. 485.

And

And Spenser, *Hymn of Heavenly Beauty*, p. 1309.

“ Thence gathering plumes of perfect speculation,

“ To imp the wings of thigh high-flying mind,

“ Mount up aloft, through heavenly contemplation,

“ From this dark world, whose damps the soul do blind,

“ And, like the native brood of *eagles* kind,

“ On that bright sun of glory fix thyne eyes,

“ Clear’d from gross mists of frail infirmitys.”

See likewise *Visions of Bellay*, ft. vii.

“ The reason why the eagle is able to face the sun, and endure its brightest rays, the Je-

“ suit *Angelus*, in his opinion, assures us is,

“ That it has two sets of eye-lids, the one thick

“ and close, and the other thinner and finer,

“ which last it draws over its eyes, whenever it

“ looks upon any luminous body, and thus

“ breaks the force of its rays.” See *Chambers’s Dictionary*.

Act ii. sc. i. p. 131.

Edw. —————

————— Or do I see three suns?

Rich. Three suns, each one a glorious sun.

Edw. —————

Whate’er it bodes, henceforward will I bear
Upon my target, three fair shining suns.]

Sir Richard Baker, in his *Chronicle*, reign of King Henry VI. p. 197. edition 1670, tells us,

36 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ That before the battle on *Candlemas* day, near
 “ *Mortimer’s Cross*, it is said the sun appeared
 “ to the Earl of *March* like *three suns*, and sud-
 “ denly it joined together ; for which cause
 “ some imagine, that he gave the sun in its
 “ full brightness for his badge or cognizance.”

Spenser (*Fairy Queen*, book v. canto iii. 19.)
 describes the astonishment of the vulgar upon
 such an appearance.

“ As when two suns appear in th’ azur’d sky,
 “ Mounted on *Phebus chariot* fiery bright,
 “ Both darting forth fair beams to each man’s
 “ eye,
 “ And both adorn’d with lamps of flaming
 “ light,
 “ All that behold so strange, prodigious sight,
 “ Not knowing nature’s work, nor what to
 “ ween,
 “ Are rapt with wonder, and with rare affright.
 “ So stood Sir *Marinel*, when he had seen
 “ The semblance of this false, by his fair beau-
 “ ty’s queen.”

Id. ib.

Mess. But *Hercules himself must yield to odds.*]

Alluding to the proverbial saying,

Ne Hercules quidem adversus duos. *Erasmi*
adag. chil. 1. cent. 5. prov. 39.

Hercules (says Mr. Ray, *Proverbial Sentences*,
 p. 213.) was too little for the *Hydra* and *Cancer*
 together.

Noli pugnare duobus. *Catull. lib. 64, 65.*

Sc. i.

Sc. i. p. 132. *Enter a Messenger.*]

"Enter one blowing." Folio 1632.

Sc. ii. *Enter Warwick, Marquis of Montague.*]

"Montacute." Folio 1632.

Edw. O Warwick! Warwick! *that Planta-*
genet,

Which held thee dearly, as his soul's redemption,
Is by the stern Lord Clifford done to death.]

Done to death for killed, was a common expression long before *Shakespeare's* time.

Thus *Chaucer.*

"And seide, that if ye done us *both to dien.*"
Troilus and Creseide, 2d part, 327.

"Doe me die." Lib. iii. 1051.

"O Deth, alas! why wilt thou do me die."
Lib iv. 250.

"Or done my brethren die." 277.

"And thus, my Selvin, will I doen to deth."
777.

"And do me dien." 1081.

"Now hold your day, and do me not to die."
Lib. v. 84.

"And his sworde that hath done to deth." *Legend of Tbisbe.* 184.

Thus *Spenser.*

"Doen to die." *Fairy Queen*, part i. canto viii.
36. 45. canto ix. 54.

"Done us all to die." Canto xi. 47. Book ii.
canto iv. 33. canto v. 12.

38 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

"Doen to death." Canto v. 26. canto vi. 39.
canto vii. 27.

"Done to die." Canto viii. 18. Book iii.
canto vii. 32. canto ix. 17.

"To do foul death to die." Canto x. 33.
Book iv. canto viii. 41. Book v. canto iv.
29. And

"Many doen dead." Canto xii. 40. Book
vi. canto viii. 29.

Mother Hubbard's Tale, vol. 5. p. 1173.

Sc. iii. p. 138.

*K. Henry. But, Clifford, tell me, didst thou ne-
ver bear,*

That things ill-got, had ever bad success.]

*Tantis parta malis, curâ majore metuque,
Servantur, misera est magni custodia census.*

Juvenal, sat. xiv. 303, 304.

So the proverbial saying,

De male quæsitis, non gaudet tertius hæres.

And the following adage.

*Male parta, male delabuntur. Erasmi adag.
chil. 1. cent. 7. 82. Vide plura Reusneri Sym-
bolor. Imperatorior. class. 2. p. 45.*

Id. ib.

*And happy was it always for that son,
Whose father for his boarding went to hell.]*

Alluding to the old *English proverb*, Happy is
the child whose father went to the devil.

Mr.

Mr. Ray's observation upon it, (See *Proverbial Sentences*), "That commonly they who first
 " raise estates, do it either by usury or extor-
 " tion, or by fraud and cozening, or by flat-
 " tery, and administering to other mens vices."

Ib. p. 139.

Mess. *Darraign your battle, for they are at
 hand.*]

Darraign signifies to prepare for fight.

So *Chaucer*.

" Forasmuch as thou art a worthy knight,
 " And wilt to *daregn* here by bataille,
 " Have here my trowth, to-morrow I n'ill faille,
 " Without witting of any other wight,
 " That here I will be found in as a knight."

Knight's Tale, 1610, &c.

" But stint I will of *Theseus* alite,
 " And speke of *Palamon*, and of *Arcite*.
 " The day approacheth of ther returning,
 " That everich should a hundred knights bring,
 " The bataille to *darrein*, as I you told."

Id. ib. 2095, &c.

Skelton uses the word in the same sense. Speaking of the Duke of *Albany*, Works, p. 82.

" Thou durst not felde derayne,
 " Nor a battayle mayntaine.
 " With our stronge captayne,
 " For you ran home agayne."

So in the *Crown of Laurel*, p. 58.

And

40 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

And Spenser,

“ Therewith they gan to hurlen greedily,

“ Redoubted battail ready to *darrain*.”

Fairy Queen, book i. canto iv. 40.

“ Strange sort of fight, three valiant knights
to see,

“ Three combats join in one, and to *darrain*

“ A triple war in triple enmity.”

Book ii, canto ii. 26.

“ On which she saw six knights, that did *dar-*
“ *rain*

“ Fierce battle, against one with furious might
“ and main.”

Book iii. canto i. 20.

See likewise book iv. canto iv. 26. canto v. 24.
canto ix. 4. Book v. canto ii. 15. canto xii. 9.

Sc. iv. p. 140.

Queen. Why, how now, long-tongu'd Warwick,
dare you speak?

When you and I met at Saint Albans last,

Your legs did better service than your hands.]

Alluding to the proverb, One pair of heels is
worth two pair of hands.

This is not literally true: for though the Earl
of *Warwick* was defeated at the second battle of
Saint Albans, he had the good fortune to make
his retreat with a good body of his forces, and
to join the Duke of *York*. *Salmon's History of*
England, vol. iii. p. 210.

Sc. iv. p. 142. *Edward Duke of York of the*
Queen.

Edw.

Edw. A wisp of straw are worth a thousand crowns,

To make this shameless callat know herself.]

Shakespeare uses the word *callat* likewise in the *Winter's Tale*, act ii. sc. iii.

Leonatus of Paulina.

"A callat———"

"Of boundless tongue, who late hath beat

"Her husband, and now baits me."

Calet, a lewd woman, a drab, perhaps so called from the *French calote*, which was a sort of head-dress worn by country-girls. See *Glossary to Urry's Chaucer*.

"A cold old knave cuckolded himself winyng,

"And of *calot* of lewd demenyng."

Chaucer's Prologue to the Remedy of Love, 308.

So *Skelton*, in his *Elinour Rymming*, Works, p. 133.

"Then *Elinour*, said ye callettes,

"I shall break your palettes."

And again, p. 136.

"She was a cumlye callet."

Gammar. "Vengeance on those callets, whose
"conscience is so large."

Gammar Gurton's Needle, act iii. sc. iii. *old plays*, published 1744, vol. i. p. 154.

"A cart for a callet." Id. ib.

"Why, the callet you told me of here,

"I have tane disguis'd."

Ben Johnson's Volpone, act iv. sc. iii.

Sc. ix.

42 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Sc. ix. p. 151.

*Cliff. The air bath got into my deadly wounds,
And much effuse of blood, doth make me faint.]*

The air, in some instances, has been of great service in stopping the too great effusion of blood.

There were two remarkable ones immediately after the battle of *Edge-hill*, in *Sir Gervase Scroop*, and *Mr. Bellingham*.

Sir Gervase Scroop, a brave old gentleman of *Lincolnshire*, — fell in this battle, with sixteen wounds in his head and body, and had laid stripp'd among the dead, from *Sunday* in the afternoon, till *Tuesday* in the evening, and was found by young *Mr. Scroop* his son; who, with great piety, carried him to a warm lodging, where, and at *Oxford*, he was wonderfully recovered by the skill of the immortal *Dr. Harvey*.

On *Wednesday*, *Mr. Bellingham* was found among the dead, and brought off by his friends, with twenty wounds; but died ten days after at *Oxford*, by the neglect of a lesser wound, when those thought mortal were past danger.

“ These gentlemen, (says *Mr. Echard*, *History of England*, vol. 2. p. 355.) owed their
“ lives to the inhumanity of those who left them
“ naked, and the cold nights, which had be-
“ yond all art stopped their blood; and, if they
“ had been brought off immediately after the
“ battle, they had undoubtedly perished.”

Act iii.

Act iii. sc. i. p. 155.

King Henry speaking of his Queen, and the Earl of Warwick, ambassadors from King Edward to the King of France.

K. Henry. *She weeps, and says, her Henry is de-
pos'd;*

*He smiles, and says, his Edward is install'd;
That she, poor wretch! for grief can speak no more,
While Warwick tells his title, &c.]*

Qu. Tells his tale? His title of ambassador must be known from his credentials, before he could be admitted to speak in the King's presence.

Sc. i. Sinklo to King Henry.

Sinklo. *We charge you in God's name, and in
the King's,*

To go with us unto the officers.]

The name of the person who took King Henry, was Cantlowe. See Hall's Chronicle, 3d year of King Edward IV., Holinshed's Chronicle, Edward IV. anno 1464.

Sc. vi. p. 172. Warwick to King Edward's messenger.

War. *Tell him from me, that he hath done me
wrong,*

And therefore I'll uncrown him, ere't be long.]

The Earl of Warwick's disgust was owing, not so much to the King's breaking off the match with Lady Bona, as to the taking away the seals from the Archbishop of York, his brother, and giving them to the Bishop of Bath and Wells, the

44 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

the Queen's favourite, and the making the Earl of Rivers (the Queen's uncle) High Constable. *Salmon's History of England*, vol. 3. p. 227.

Sc. v. p. 167. Queen Margaret to King Lewis.

Queen. ———

Look therefore, Lewis, that by this league and marriage

Thou draw not on thy danger and dishonour.]

“Draw not on thee.” Folio 1632.

Sc. *ibid.* p. 168.

Bona. Your grant or your denial shall be mine.]

“Or your deny.” Folio 1632.

Act iv. sc. ii. p. 176.

K. Edw. Go to, we pardon thee ;

So tell their words, as near as thou can'st guess them.]

“Therefore in brief, tell their words, &c.” Folio 1632.

Sc. iii. p. 176.

War. We may surprise (the King), and take him at our pleasure ;

*Our scouts have found th' adventure very easy,
That as Ulysses, and stout Diomede,
With slight and manhood stole to Rhesus' tents,
And brought from thence the Thracians fatal steeds.]*

Rhesus King of Thrace, who came to the assistance of Troy, with white horses, was betrayed by Dolon, a Trojan knight, and was slain by *Ulysses* and *Diomedes* in his tent, the first night, and his horses carried off to the Grecian camp.

To

To this *Virgil* alludes, *Æneid.* lib. 1.

Nec procul hinc *Rhesi*, niveis tentoria velis,
Agnoscit lachrymans; primo quæ prodita somno
Tydidēs, multa vastabat cæde cruentus:

Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, priusquam
Pabula gustassent Trojæ, Xanthumque bibissent.

Vid. etiam *Catulli Epigram.* 56.

Sc. iv. p. 180.

The drums beating, and trumpets sounding. Enter Warwick, Somerset, and the rest, bringing the King out in a gown, &c.]

“ The officers and soldiers (of King *Edward*)
“ being suffered to neglect their duty, as if no
“ enemy were near them; of which *Warwick*
“ receiving advice, attacked the King’s camp
“ in the night-time, surprising him in his tent;
“ and having dispersed his army, committed
“ the King to the care of his brother the Arch-
“ bishop of *York*, who kept him prisoner in the
“ castle of *Middleham*, in *Yorkshire*.” *Salmon’s*
History of England, vol. 3. p. 231.

Id. ib.

War. —————

My Lord of Somerset, at my request,
See that forthwith Duke *Edward* be convey’d,
Unto my brother, Archbishop of *York*.]

George Nevill, brother to *Richard Nevill* Earl of *Warwick*, was promoted to the see of *York* in the year 1466, the 7th of *Edward IV*.

“ The feast at his installation (as Bishop *Godwin* observes, *Catalogue of the Bishops of England*,
land,

46 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ land) was exceeding great, and such as our
“ age hath seldom seen.” See his account of
it, p. 611—614.

Sc. vi. p. 183. *Gloucester to Lord Hastings,
and Sir William Stanley.*

Glou. —————

*Thus stands the case ; you know our King, my
brother,*

*Is prisoner to the Bishop, at whose hands
He hath good usage, and great liberty.]*

And for this good usage King Edward IV.
used the Archbishop of York very badly.

(a) Having surpris'd and taken prisoner King
Henry and the Archbishop, “ they were both
“ carried to the Tower of London ; where the
“ good King was soon after pitifully murdered ;
“ but the Archbishop, upon the 4th of June
“ following, was set at liberty. About a year
“ after his enlargement, he chanced to be with
“ the King a-hunting at *Windsor* ; and, upon
“ occasion of the sport they had seen there, made
“ relation to the King of some extraordinary
“ kind of game, wherewith he was wont to so-
“ lace himself, at a house he had built, and fur-
“ nished very sumptuously, called *The Moore*,
“ in *Hartfordshire*. The King seeming desirous
“ to be partaker of this sport, appointed a day,
“ when he would come thither to hunt, and

(a) Bishop Godwin's Catalogue of Bishops. p. 610.

“ make

“ make merry with him. Hereupon the *Arch-*
 “ *bishop*, taking his leave, got him home; and
 “ thinking to entertain the King in the best man-
 “ ner it was possible for him, he sent for much
 “ plate, that he had hid during the warres be-
 “ tween his brethren and the King, and bor-
 “ rowed also much of his friends. The *deere*
 “ which the King hunted, being thus brought
 “ into the toyle, the day before his appointed
 “ time, he sent for the Archbishop, command-
 “ ing him, all excuses set apart, to repair pre-
 “ sently unto him, being at *Windsor*. As soon
 “ as he came, he was arrested of treason; all his
 “ plate, money; and other moveable goods,
 “ (to the value of 20,000 l.), were seised upon
 “ for the King, and himself, a long space after,
 “ was kept prisoner at *Calais*, and *Guisnes*; du-
 “ ring which time the King took the profits and
 “ temporalities of the *bishoprick*. Amongst
 “ other things then taken from him, he had a
 “ *mitre* of inestimable value, by reason of many
 “ rich stones, wherewith it was adorned. *That*
 “ the King brake, and made thereof a crown
 “ for himself. This calamity happened unto
 “ him in the year 1472. By intercession, and
 “ intreaty of his friends, and much ado, he ob-
 “ tained his liberty in the year 1476; and a lit-
 “ tle while enjoying the same, with grief, and
 “ anguish of mind, (as was thought), died at
 “ *Blithlaw*, coming from *York*. He was bu-
 “ ried in the minster there.”

48 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

See likewise *Survey of Cathedrals*, by Browne Willis, Esq; vol. 3. p. 41.

Sc. vii. p. 186.

K. Henry. *My Lord of Somerset, what youth is that,*

Of whom you seem to have so tender care?

Som. *My Liege, it is young Henry, Earl of Richmond.*

K. Henry. *Come hither, England's hope: if secret power*

[Lays his hand on his head.
Suggest but truth to my divining thoughts,
This pretty lad will prove our country's bliss.
His looks are full of peaceful majesty,
His mind by nature fram'd to wear a crown,
His hand to wield a sceptre, and himself
Likely in time to bless the regal throne.
Make much of him, my Lords; for this is he
Must help you more, than you are hurt by me.]

This remarkable youth (afterwards King Henry VII.) was brought by Jasper Earl of Pembroke to London, who presented him to King Henry; who, after he had seriously fixed his eyes upon him, solemnly spoke to the Lords about him.

“Lo! this is the person, to whom, after all
“our violent struggles, both we and our adver-
“saries must at last submit.” *Echard's History of England*, vol. 1. p. 534.

Act v. sc. vi. p. 203.

Enter the Prince of Wales, &c.]

“This part of the scene is in a great measure
“true.

“ true. For when Prince *Edward* was brought
 “ before King *Edward*, the King admiring the
 “ sweetness of his youth and disposition, de-
 “ manded of him how he durst come with fly-
 “ ing colours into his kingdom, and raise his
 “ people against him? he courageously answered,
 “ *That he came to recover his father’s kingdom,*
 “ *his proper and natural inheritance, descended to*
 “ *him by several generations.* King *Edward*
 “ highly offended at these words, thrust him
 “ disdainfully away with his gantlet, and, some
 “ say, struck him on the mouth. Upon which
 “ encouragement, the Dukes of *Clarence* and
 “ *Gloucester*, the Marquis of *Dorset*, and the
 “ Lord *Hastings*, seized suddenly on the Prince,
 “ and with their poniards most barbarously mur-
 “ dered him, contrary to the laws of God, na-
 “ ture, and nations; whose blood was after-
 “ wards revenged upon every one of them in
 “ particular.” *Eckard’s History of England*,
 vol. i. p. 540.

Sc. vii. p. 207. *King Henry to Richard Duke
 of Gloucester.*

*K. Henry. Thy mother felt more than a mother’s
 pain,*

*And yet brought forth less than a mother’s hope,
 To wit, an indigested deform’d lump.]*

Rudis, indigestaque moles. Ovidii Metam. i. 7.

*Ib. p. 208. Teeth hadst thou in thy head when
 thou wast born,*

50 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

To signify, thou cam'st to bite the world.]

(a) *John Ross of Warwick* confirms this.

Id. ib.

*And if the rest be true which I have heard,
Thou cam'st into the world with thy legs forward.]*

To this probably *Richard Nicolls* alludes, in his *Tragical Life and Death of King Richard III. Winter-night's Vision*, p. 750.

" When my sad mother, in her fruitful wombe,

" Bore me a painful burthen to and fro,

" Then the babe's infant-bed had been my

" tombe,

" Had not keen razors, to her pain and woe,

" Cut me away, unto the world to goe.

" Nature did grudge to think, that from her

" womb

" A man-like monster to the world should

" come."

And *Drayton*, in an epistle from *Queen Margaret*, to *William de la Pole*, Duke of *Suffolk*, (See *England's Heroical Epistles*, republished 1710,

(a) *Hist. Regum Anglia*, p. 214, 215. edit. 1745. Et in brevi dominum suum regem *Edwardum Quintum*, actu regem, sed non coronatum, cum fratre suo *Ricardo*, a *Westmonasterio*, sub promissione securitatis suscepto, incarceravit, ita quod ex post paucissimis notum fuit qua marturizati sunt. Thronum regium tunc ascendit occisorum, quorum protector in minori ætate fuisset ipse, tyrannus rex *Ricardus*, qui natus est apud *Fodringlay*, in comitatu *Northamptoniæ*, biennio matris utero tentus, exiens cum dentibus et capillis ad humeros, natus festo undecim millium virginum.

p. 65.), has the following lines. Speaking of the Dutchess of York.

- " And now I heare this hateful Dutchess chats,
- " And rips up their descent unto her brats,
- " And bleffeth them, as *England's* lawful heirs,
- " And tells them that our diademe is theirs.
- " And if such hap her goddess Fortune bring,
- " If three sonnes faile, she'll make the fourth a
 " king,
- " He that's so like his dam, her youngest Dicke,
- " That foul, ill-favour'd, crook-back'd stig-
 " matick,
- " That, like a carcase stolne out of a tombe,
- " Came the wrong way out of his mother's
 " wombe,
- " With teeth in his head, his passage to have
 " torne,
- " As though begot an age ere he was borne."

The Life and Death of RICHARD III.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 215.

Enter Clarence guarded, and Brakenbury.

Richard inquiring of the cause of his commitment.

Clar. **Y**EA, Richard, when I know; for I protest,

*As yet I do not; but as I can learn,
He bearkens after prophecies and dreams,
And from the cross-row plucks the letter G,
And says a wizard told him, that by G
His issue disinherited should be.*

*These, as I learn, and such like toys as these,
Have mov'd his highness to commit me now.]*

“ The Queen thought, that if her husband
“ died first, her children would never succeed
“ their father: and she was confirmed in this
“ opinion, by the rumour of a prophecy, that G
“ would be the first letter of his name that suc-
“ ceeded Edward. And the Duke of Clarence’s
“ name being George, it was thought he should
“ be the murderer of King Edward’s sons,
“ which Gloucester afterwards really was.”

Eckard’s History of England, vol. i. p. 548.

“ By that blind riddle of the letter G,

“ George lost his life, it took effect in me.” *Ni-*
cols’s

col's Tragical Life and Death of Richard III. Winter-night's Vision, p. 754.

P. 217. Gloucester to Clarence.

Glo.—Mean time, have patience.

Cl. *I must per force.*]

Alluding to the proverb, "Patience *per force*,
"is a medicine for a mad dog." *Ray's Pro-*
verbial Sentences, p. 188.

Id. ib. p. 218.

Glou. *Go you before, and I will follow you.*]

In imitation of Terence, *I præ, sequar. Te-*
rentii Andr. i. l. 144.

Sc. ii. p. 220. Anne, widow of Edward Prince
of Wales, to the Duke of Gloucester.

Anne. *Foul devil!*

*If thou delight to view thy heinous deeds,
Behold this pattern of thy butcheries.*

*Oh, gentlemen! see! see dead Henry's wounds
Open their congeal'd mouths, and bleed afresh.*

*Blush, blush, thou lump of foul (a) deformity;
For 'tis thy presence that exhales his blood,*

Where cold and empty veins, where no blood dwells.]

It was customary in those days, nay, long be-
fore, as well as since, to try the persons suspect-

(a) Buck says, that he was without disproportion and uneven-
ness, either in lineaments or parts, though some of our histo-
rians say he was greatly deformed; and those that speak the
most favourable, that he had one shoulder higher than the
other. *Parvæ staturæ erat, curtam habens faciem, inæqua-*
les humeros, dexter superior, sinisterque interior. Jo. Rossi
Histor. Regum Angliæ, edit. a Tho. Hearne.

ed of murder, by making them to touch the bodies of the murdered.

It was reported of *Richard I.* who certainly was no murderer, (tho' he did not use his father well), "That meeting his father's body royally
" adorn'd for his funeral, the corps gush'd forth
" blood, as it were accusing him of his unnatu-
" ral behaviour; at which *Richard*, touched with
" remorse, melted into tears." *Holinshed's Henry II.* p. 115.

But one of the most remarkable instances, and that not much more than half a century ago, was that of Sir *Philip Stansfeld*, who was indited for the murder of his own father Sir *James Stansfeld* of *New-milns*, (in *Scotland*), 4th of *James II.* 1688.

The *inditement* sets forth,

" That when the father's dead body was
" sighted and respected by surgeons, and
" the clear and evident signs of murder had
" appeared, the body was sewed up, and most
" carefully cleaned, and his nearest relations
" and friends, were desired to lift up his body
" to the coffin; and accordingly *James Row*
" merchand (who was in *Edinburgh* at the time
" of the murder) having lifted the left-side of
" Sir *James's* head or shoullder, and the said Sir
" *Philip* the left-side; his father's body, though
" carefully cleansed, did (according to God's
" usual method of discovering murders) blood
" afresh

“ afresh upon him, and defiled all his hands ;
 “ which struck him with such a terror, that he
 “ immediately let his father’s head and body
 “ fall with violence, and fled from the body, and
 “ in consternation and confusion cried, *Lord, have*
 “ *mercy upon me* ; and bowed himself down over
 “ a seat in the church, (where the corpse were
 “ inspected), wiping his father’s innocent blood
 “ off his own murdering hands, upon his
 “ cloaths : [See *Compleat Collection of State-*
 “ *trials*, in folio, published 1719, vol. 3. p.
 “ 823.) : for which he was sentenced by the
 “ Lords Justice-General, and Commissioners of
 “ the *Justiciary*, to be hanged on a gibbet at
 “ the market-cross in *Edinburgh* till dead, and
 “ his tongue to be cut out, and burnt upon a
 “ scaffold, and his right hand to be cut off, and
 “ affixed at the east-port at *Haddingtoun*; and his
 “ body to be carried to the *Gallowlee*, betwixt
 “ *Leith* and *Edinburgh*, and there to be hanged
 “ up in chains; and his name, fame, memory,
 “ and honours, to be extinct, his arms to be ri-
 “ ven forth, and delete out of the books of arms,
 “ — that his posterity may never have place,
 “ nor be able hereafter, to bruike or joyse any
 “ honour, offices, titles, or dignities, within
 “ the realm of *Scotland*, &c.”

Which sentence was put in due execution.

See p. 842.

Sc. *ibid.* *Gloucester* to Princess *Anne*.

Gloy. ——— Why dost thou spit at me ?

Anne.

56 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Anne. Would it were mortal poison for thy sake.]

An allusion probably to the sultan of *Cam-baya*, who did eat poison from his cradle, and was of that poisonous nature, that when he was determined to put any nobleman to death, he had him stript naked, spit upon him, and he instantly died.

See *Purchase his Pilgrims*, 2d part, book ix. chap. viii. p. 1495. Vol. 5. book v. chap. viii. p. 537.

Sc. iii. p. 229.

Since every Jack became a gentleman,

There's many a gentle person made a Jack.]

The proverbial phrase, "Jack would be a gentleman, if he could but speak *French*."

Mr. Ray observes, (*Proverbial Sentences*, p. 161.), "That this was a proverb, when gentlemen brought up their children to speak *French*.
" After the conquest, the first kings endeavoured
" to abolish the *English* language, and to introduce the *French*."

Sc. iv. p. 234.

Q. Marg. —————

Thou elvish-markt, abortive, rooting hog.]

He was called *hog* in the two following lines,
The *Cat*, the *Rat*, and *Lovel* our dogge,
Rule all *England* under a *hog*.

Catesby, Ratcliff, and Lovel.

For which lines *William Collingbourn*, Esq., was drawn to *Tower-hill*, and cruelly put to death. Being hanged for a small time, straight cut

cut down, his belly ripp'd open, and his bowels cast into the fire; which was so speedily done, that when the executioner pull'd out his heart, he spake, and said, *Jesus, Jesus.*—*Stowe's Annals*, p. 467.

See a poem with the following title prefix'd.

How Collingbourne was cruelly executed for making a rime, by *John Baldwin*.

Sc. iv. p. 235.

Queen Margaret to the Marquis of Dorset.

Q. Marg. Peace, master Marquis, you are malapert;

Your fire-new stamp of honour is scarce currant.]

Shakespeare may either allude to the late creation of the *Marquis of Dorset*, or to the institution of the title of *Marquis* here in *England* as a special dignity; which was no older than *Richard II.* *Robert Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, was the first, who, as a distinct dignity, received the title of *Marquis*. 1st *December*, anno nono *Richardi Secundi*. See *Ashmole's History of the Order of the Garter*, p. 456.

Sc. vi. p. 246. *Clarence to his murderers.*

Cla. O, Sirs, consider, they that set you on To do this deed, will hate you for the deed.]

Alluding to that old saying, That they who love the treason, hate the traitor.

When *Augustus* heard *Rymetalces*, King of *Thrace*, (who had forsaken *Antonius*, to join him), boast of his fact, the monarch, drinking to others,

58 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

others, said with a loud voice, I love treason well, but I love no traitors. *Primaudaye's French Academy*, part 1. p. 398.

Act ii. sc. iv. p. 258.

3 Cit. Wo to that land, that's govern'd by a child.]

Alluding to *Ecclesiastes* x. 16.

"Wo to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning."

Act iii. sc. i. p. 263.

Archb. My Lord of Buckingham,——

———God forbid
We should infringe the holy privilege
Of sanctuary! not for all this land
Would I be guilty of so deep a sin.]

The privilege of sanctuary was esteemed so sacred, that, by a constitution of Archbishop *Stratford*, the violating it was an article of excommunication. See Bishop *Gibson's Codex*, p. 1110.

Sc. i. p. 264.

Prince *Edward* to the Duke of Gloucester.

Prince. I don't like the tower of any place;
Did Julius Cæsar build that place, my Lord?

Buck. He did, my gracious Lord.]

The Tower was built by *William the Conqueror*, as is generally supposed by our historians. See *Speed's History of Great Britain*, p. 420. *Stow's Annals*, p. 117.

It is not probable, (says Mr. *Echard*, *History of England*, vol. 1. p. 147.), that *Julius Cæsar*
built

built it, since no author relates, that *Julius Cæsar* ever came to London.

Sc. iii. p. 273. *Hastings* to Lord Stanley.

Hast. Come on, come on, where is your boar-spear man?

Fear you the boar, and go so unprovided?]

Alluding to the badge borne by *Richard Duke of Gloucester*.

“ When his death (says *Hall*) was known,
“ few lamented, and many rejoyc’d. The proud
“ bragging *white boar*, which was his badge,
“ was violently rased and pluck’d down from
“ every signe, and place where it might be es-
“ pyed.”

Sc. v. p. 279.

Hast. Woe, woe, for England! not a whit
for me;

For I, too fond, might have prevented this:

Stanley did dream, the boar did rase our helms,

But I did scorn it, and disdain to fly.]

See an account of Lord Stanley’s dream, where this whole scene is explained, *Eckard’s History of England*, vol. i. p. 560.

Sc. vi. p. 282.

Glou. Go after, after, cousin Buckingham.

The Mayor towards Guild-hall hies him in all post:

There at your meeting, vantage of the time,

Infer the bastardy of Edward’s children.]

The point they devised to surmise in King *Edward’s* children. — The colour and pre-
tence

60 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

tence whereof was, a contract pretended to be made by King *Edward* to Lady *Lucy*. *Speed's History of Great Britain*, p. 705.

Id. ib.

*Tell them, how Edward put to death a citizen,
Only for saying he would make his son,
Heir to the crown, meaning his house, &c.]*

The person was one *Walker*, a substantial citizen, and grocer at the crown in *Cheapside*. *Echard's History of England*, vol. 1. p. 519.

Id. ib.

*Nay, for a need, thus far come near my person ;
Tell them, that when my mother went with child
Of that insatiate Edward, the noble York,
My princely father, then had wars in France ;
And, by just computation of the time,
Found that the issue was not his begot.]*

“ To lay bastardy to King *Edward*, founded
“ openly to the rebuke of the protector's own
“ mother, who was mother to them both : for
“ in that point could be none other colour, but
“ to pretend, that his own mother was an adul-
“ terers ; which notwithstanding, to further the
“ purpose, he letted not ; but yet he would that
“ that point should be less, and more favour-
“ ably handled ; not fully, plain, and directly,
“ but that the matter should be touched aslope,
“ and craftily, as though men spared in that
“ point to speak all the truth, for fear of his
“ displeasure.” *Speed's History*, &c. p. 705.

Ib.

Ib. p. 283.

Glou. Go, Lovel, with all speed to Doctor Shaw;

*Go thou to Friar Peuker; bid them both,
Meet me within this hour at Baynard's castle.]*

“ Dr. *Shaw* was brother to the Mayor, and
“ Friar *Pinker*, provincial of the *Augustin* friars;
“ both doctors in divinity, both great preachers,
“ both of more learning than virtue, of more
“ fame than learning; for before, they were
“ greatly esteemed of the common people, but
“ after that never. Of these two, the one made
“ a sermon in praise of the *protector*, before the
“ coronation (of King *Richard*), the other after;
“ both so full of tedious flattery, as no man's ear
“ could abide them.”——*Speed*, p. 705.

See *Tragical End of King Richard III.* in Richard Niccols's *Winter-night's Vision*, p. 776. published 1610.

Sc. vii.

*He wonders to what end you have assembled
Such troops of citizens.]*

See *Hall's Chronicle*, King Edward V.

Act iv. sc. i.

The Duchess of York, of her son King *Richard*.

*Duch. O my accursed womb, the bed of death!
A cockatrice hast thou hatch'd to the world,
Whose unavoided eye is murtherous.]*

The *basilisk* and *cockatrice* were vulgarly esteemed the same.

But the *cockatrice* (as Dr. Browne observes,

62 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Enquiries into vulgar Errors, book iii. chap. vi.) is quite different from the *basilisk* of the antients, whereof such wonders are delivered; for the *cockatrice* is generally described with legs and wings, a *serpentine*, and winding taile, and a crest, or comb somewhat like a cock.

The *basilisk* of elder times, was a proper serpent, not above three palmes long:—That it is not impossible what is affirmed of this animal, that it killeth at a distance, and poisoneth by the eye. The visible rays of the eyes carrying forth the subtilest portion of their poison, which received by the eye of a man, or beast, infecteth first the brain, and is communicated from thence to the heart.

The vulgar notion of the generation of the *basilisk* or *cockatrice* is, that it proceedeth from a cock's egge, hatch'd under a toad or serpent. See this disproved, *Browne, ibid.*

Sc. ii. p. 296.

Catesb. The King is angry, see, he gnaws his lip.]

[See likewise *Othello, Moor of Venice*, act v. sc. vi. p. 392.]

Hall, and many others of our *English historians*, observe of him, “That when he stood
“ musing, he would bite and chaw his *nether lip*;
“ as who said, his fierie nature in his cruel bo-
“ die always (a) chafed, and was ever unquiet.”

(a) *Mordere labrum—comedere labra, vel hodiernis temporibus vulgo dicitur, qui stomachatur, animoque ringitur. Sumptum ab indignantium gestis. Erasmi adag. chil. 3. cent. 7. 69.*

Hall's

Hall's Richard III. Holinshed's Richard III.
Continuation of Harding's Chronicle, p. 106.
Speed, p. 25.

Id. ib. p. 297.

K. Rich. Come hither, Catesby; rumour it
abroad,

*That Anne my wife is sick, and like to die.
About it; for it stands me much upon,
To stop all hopes, whose growth may damage me.
I must be married to my brother's daughter,
Or else my kingdom stands on brittle glass:
Murder her brothers, and then marry her!]*

" The King thus, according to his long de-
" sire to be loosed out of the bonds of matri-
" mony, began to cast a foolish phantasy to
" Lady Elizabeth his niece, making much suit
" to have her joined with him in lawful matri-
" mony; but because all men, and the maiden
" herself most of all, detested this unlawful and
" unnatural copulation, he deferred to prolong
" and defer the matter till he were in more
" quietness." See Grafton's Chronicle, p. 837.
and his reasons for this match, p. 835.

Sc. iv. p. 304.

Queen. Oh! thou did'st prophesie the time
would come,

*That I should wish for thee to help me curse
That bottled spider.]*

Shakespeare probably wrote *That bloated spider*,
King Richard's legs and arms (as in other hunch-
back'd persons) bearing no proportion to the

64 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

bulk of his body. The like expression occurs
act i. sc. iv. p. 235.

Q. Marg. "Poor painted Queen, vain flourish
" of thy fortune,

" Why strew'st thou sugar on that *bottled spider*?"

Sc. v. p. 310. Queen to King *Richard*, concerning her daughter.

Queen. —————

Tell her, thou madest away her uncle Clarence,

Her uncle Rivers; ay, and for her sake,

Mad'st quick conveyance to her good aunt Anne.]

Grafton says, (*Chronicle*, p. 837.), "That it
" was supposed that he poisoned his first Queen,
" with a design of marrying his brother's daughter."
" ter."

Sc. v. p. 312.

K. Rich. *Tell her, the King, that may command,*
intreats.

Queen. *That at her hands, which the King of*
Kings forbids.]

Alluding to the prohibition in the *Levitical*
law. See *Leviticus* xviii. 14.

Not many years ago, one *Turner* wrote a treatise to prove, that an uncle might marry his niece; alledging, that in that case, the superiority of the husband was kept up.

The same person wrote another treatise, to prove that it was unlawful for first cousins to marry.

Act v. sc. v. p. 329.

[The Ghosts vanish.]

[King

[King Richard starts out of his dream.

“ The fame went, (says *Hall, Chronicle*, 3d year
“ of King *Richard III.*), That he had the same
“ night a dreadful and a terrible dreame; for
“ yt seemed to hym, beyng a slepe, that he sawe
“ diuerse ymages lyke terrible deuilles, which
“ pulled and haled him, not sufferyng hym to
“ take any quyet or rest. The whiche straunge
“ vision not so sodenly strake his heart with a
“ sodeyne feare, but it stuffed his hed, and
“ troubled hys mynde with many dreadful and
“ busy imaginacions; for incontynent after, his
“ heart being almost damped, he prognosticated
“ before the doubtful chaunce of the battaile to
“ come.”

Norf. A good direction, warlike Sovereign.

This paper found I on my tent this morning.

[Giving a scrowl.

Jacky of Norfolk, be not so bold,

For Dicken thy master is bought and sold.]

See *Hall's Chronicle*, 3d year of King *Richard III.* and our other historians.

Sc. vii. p. 324.

K. Rich. —————

And who doth lead them, but a paltry fellow,

Long kept at Bretagne, at his mother's cost?

A milk-sop, one that never in his life

Felt so much cold, as over shoes in snow, &c.]

This seems to be borrowed from the *Tragical Life and Death of King Richard III.* by *Richard Nicolls.*

66 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ First, with our foemens captain to begin,
“ A weak *Welch milk-sop*, one that I do know
“ Was ne’er before for fight in battle seene,
“ Not able of himself, as guide, to goe
“ In marshal discipline against his foe.
“ And for his company, a sort they be,
“ Of rascal *French*, and *British* runawaies.”

The Life of HENRY VIII.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 343.

Duke of *Buckingham* to the Duke of *Norfolk*.

Buck. **A**N untimely ague

A Staid me a prisoner in my chamber, when
Those suns of glory, those two lights of men,
Met in the vale of *Arde*.

Norf. ’Twixt *Guynes* and *Arde* :

I was then present, saw them salute on horse-back.]

This interview betwixt *Henry VIII.* and *Francis I.* was on the 4th of *June 1520*. See a pompous description of it, *Hall’s Chronicle*, the 12th year of King *Henry VIII.* Agreeable to *Shakespeare’s* account, and *Holinshed’s Henry VIII.* p. 858, &c. *Echard’s History of England*, vol. 1. p. 639.

Id. ib. p. 345.

Buck. Who did guide,

I mean, who set the body and the limbs

Of this great sport together, as you guess?

One sure, [certes, folio 1632.], that promises no element in such a business.

Norf. All this was order'd by the good discretion

Of the right rev'rend the Cardinal of York.]

“ In this time, (says *Hall, Chronicle*, the 12th
 “ yere of Kyng *Henry VIII.*), the reverend fa-
 “ ther, Lorde *Thomas Wolsey*, Cardinal, and
 “ *Legate a Latere*, as the Kynge's high ambaf-
 “ sador, rode with noble repaire of lordes, gen-
 “ tlemen, and prelates, to the towne of *Arde*,
 “ to the *French courte*; whereof the *French*
 “ Kynge, the same Lord *Cardinal* was highly en-
 “ tertained. Of the nobleness of this *Cardinal*,
 “ the *Frenchmen* made bokes, shewyng the
 “ tryumphant doyngs of the cardinal's royaltie,
 “ the number of the gentlemen, knights, and
 “ lordes, all in crimosyn veluet, with the mar-
 “ uellous number of chaines of gold, the great
 “ horse, mules, coursers, and carriages, that
 “ there were whiche went before the cardinal's
 “ comyng into *Arde*, with sumpters, and co-
 “ fers; of his great crossses, and pillars borne,
 “ the pillow bere, or cace broudered, the twoo
 “ mantelles, with other the ceremoniall offices;
 “ with great and honourable number of bi-
 “ shoppes geuyng their attendaunce; the mighty
 “ and great number of servauntes, as yomen,
 “ groomes, all clothed in scarlet; whoso redeth

68 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ of the *French boke*, shall find wonderfully set
“ forthe.

“ When the *Lorde Cardinal* had sojourned at
“ *Arde*, in the *French court*, by the space of
“ twoo daies, and the high and urgent princely
“ causes in counsaile declared, the *Lord Cardinall*
“ took his leaue of the *French King*, and re-
“ paired unto the castle of *Guysnes*.”

See likewise *Holinshed's Henry VIII.* p. 585.
Strype's Memorials Ecclesiastical, vol. 1. p. 25.

Id. ib. *Buckingham of Wolfsey.*

Buck. The devil speed him; no man's pye is freed
From his ambitious finger.]

i. e. He is a busy, meddling person. To have
a finger i' th' pye, is a proverbial phrase.

See *Ray's Proverbs*, 2d edit. p. 244.

Id. ib. ——— I wonder,
That such a ketch can with his very bulk
Take up the rays of the beneficial sun.]

Qu. *Hulk*, which is a great, broad ship,
chiefly used for setting masts into ships.

Ketch, a small vessel, having only a *mizzen*
and *main mast*. He, in another place, *Troilus*
and *Cressida*, act iv. calls *Achilles* the great
bulk.

Id. ib. p. 346.

——— Yet surely, Sir,
There's in him stuff that puts him to these ends.]

“ Surely, Sir” — Folios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib. p. 347.

Must fetch in him, be papers.]

“ Must fetch him in.” Folios 1623, 1632.

Ib.

Ib. p. 347.

Aber. I do know

*Kinsmen of mine, three at the least, that have
By this so sicken'd their estates, that never
They shall abound as formerly.*

Buck. O, many

*Have broke their backs, with laying mannors on 'em
For this great journey.]*

Hall describes this pompous appearance (12th year of King Henry VIII.) in the following manner.

“ He were much wise that could haue tolde,
“ or shewed, of the riches of apparele that were
“ emongst the lordes and gentlemen of *England*,
“ cloth of golde, cloth of silver, velvets, tin-
“ sins, sattins embroidered, and crimson sattins;
“ the marvelous threasures of golde that was
“ worne in chaynes and bauderykes, (belts), so
“ weigtie, some in colers of S. greate, that the
“ gold was innumerable, in my deming, to be
“ summed, of all noblemen, gentlemen, squiers,
“ and knights; and every honest officer of the
“ Kynge was richly apparled, and had chaynes
“ of golde great, and maruellous wrought,
“ &c.”

See his description of the appearance of the two kings. Id. ib.

Sc. ii. p. 349. *Buckingham of Wolfey.*

*This butcher's cur is venom-meuth'd, and I
Have not the power to muzzle him.]*

Cardinal *Wolfey* was generally thought to be

70 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

the son of a butcher; though Dr. *Fiddes*, in his life of the Cardinal, p. 3. from the *will* of his father, seems to think that he sprung from a person of a better *rank*.

Dr. *Fuller*, in his *Church-history*, observes, That, to humble the Cardinal's pride, some person or other set up, upon a window belonging to his college (*Christ-Church*), a painted *mastiff-dog*, gnawing the spade-bone of a shoulder of mutton, to remind him of his extraction, as being the son of a *butcher*. But *Anthony a Wood*, in his *Athenæ Oxon.* though he allows, that there is the figure of a dog gnawing a bone, yet not a spade-bone of a shoulder of mutton; and that the figure seems to be placed there by mere accident.

Upon his taking off *Stafford Duke of Buckingham*, it was reported that the Emperor *Charles V.* should say, "The first Buck of England was worried to death by a butcher's dog."

See *Lives of the Lord Chancellors*, &c. vol. i. p. 63.

And *Skelton*, poet-laureat to King *Henry VIII.* reflects upon his pride and extraction in the following lines, in his poem, intitled, *Why come ye not to court?* Works, p. 150.

[But Dr. *Fiddes*, in the life of the Cardinal, p. 531. seems to think *Skelton's* poem a libel.]

"The Erle of Northumberland

"Dare take nothing on hand,

"Our

“ Our barons be so bolde,
 “ Into a mouse-hole they wolde
 “ Runne away, and creep,
 “ Like a manie of sheep,
 “ Dare not loke out of dur,
 “ For drede of the maystiffe cur,
 “ For drede of the boucher’s dog,
 “ Wold wirry them like an hog.
 “ For if this curre do gnar,
 “ They must stande all a far,
 “ To holde up their hand at the bar.”

Sc. ii. p. 349.

Norf. Be advis’d;

*Heat not a furnace for your foe so hot,
 That it do singe yourself.]*

Might he not allude to *Daniel* iii. 22.?

“ Therefore, because the King’s command-
 “ ment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding
 “ hot, the flame of fire slew those men that
 “ took up *Shadrach, Meshac, and Abednego.*”

Id. ib. p. 352.

And Gilbert Peck his chancellour.]

“ His counsellour.” Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. iv. p. 355.

Queen complaining of Wolsey.

Queen. ———

*—————The subjects grief,
 Comes through commissions, which compel from each
 The sixth part of his substance, to be levy’d
 Without delay, and the pretence,
 Is nam’d your wars in France.]*

In

72 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ In the year 1523, the Cardinal sent out
 “ commissions in the month of *October*, through
 “ the realm, that every man that was worth
 “ 40 l. should pay the whole subsidy before
 “ granted out of hand, and before the days of
 “ payment. This payment was call’d an *anti-*
 “ *cipation.*” *Grafton’s Chronicle*, p. 1102.

“ And, in the beginning of the year 1525,
 “ the commissioners in all shires sate for the levy
 “ of the *sixth part* of every layman’s goods, and
 “ the fourth of the clergy. In which the peo-
 “ ple in general were so disturb’d, that they
 “ were ready to break out into rebellion, al-
 “ ledging not only their own poverty, but that
 “ the commissions were against law. The King
 “ upon this resolved to disavow the whole pro-
 “ ceeding; and, by letters to all parts, decla-
 “ red, that he expected nothing from them, but
 “ by way of benevolence.” *Grafton’s Chro-*
nicle, p. 1129. *Echard’s History of England*,
 vol. 1. p. 650.

Sc. vi. p. 362.

Chamb. What news, Sir Thomas Lovell?

Lov. Faith, my Lord,

I know of none, but the new proclamation

That’s clapp’d upon the Court-gate.

Chamb. What is’t for?

Lov. The reformation of our travell’d gallants,
That fill the court with quarrels, talk, and tailors]

Mr.

Mr. Philip Massenger, in *The Gurdian*, a comical history, p. 34. thus describes the travelling gallant Calypso. "Why, Sir, do gallants travel?" answer that question; but, at their return, "with wonder to the hearers, to discourse of the garb, and difference in foreign females; as the lusty girl of *France*, the sober *German*, the plump *Dutch* fro, the stately dame of *Spain*, the *Roman libertine*, and spiteful *Tuscan*, the merry *Greek*, *Venetian courtesan*, the *English* fair companion, that learns something of every nation."

Tom Coriat, (*Crudities*, p. 160.), speaking of the *Venetian* dress, says, "All of them but use one and the same form of habit, even the slender doublet, made close to the body, without much guilting or bombast, and long hose plain, without those new-fangled curiosities, and ridiculous superfluities, of paines, plaits, and other light toys used with us *Englishmen*; yet they make it of costly stuff, well befitting gentlemen, and eminent persons of their place, as of the best *taffetas* and *sattins* that *Christendom* doth yield, which are fairly garnished also with lace of the best sort. In both these things, they much differ from us *Englishmen*. For whereas they have but one colour, we use many more than are in the *rain-bow*, all the most light, garish, and unseemly colours that are in the world. Also
" for

74 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ for fashion, we are much inferiour to them :
 “ for we weare more fantastick fashions than
 “ any nation under the sunne doth, the *French*
 “ only excepted; which hath given occasion, both
 “ to the *Venetian*, and other *Italians*, to brand
 “ the *Englishman* with a notable mark of levity,
 “ by painting him stark naked, with a pair of
 “ sheers in his hand, making the fashion of his
 “ attire, according to the vain invention of his
 “ brain-sick head, not to comeliness and de-
 “ corum.”

Sc. vii. p. 364.

Guil.—————*None here, he hopes,!*

*In all this noble bevy, hath brought with her
 One care abroad.]*

A *bevy* of *quails*, is a brood, or flock; whence the figure is taken for a knot or company of persons.

In this sense *Skelton* uses the word, in the *Crowne of Lawrel*, Works, p. 34.

“ Thus talking, we went forth in at a postern
 “ gate,

“ Turning on the right-hande by a wynding
 “ stayre,

“ She brought me to a goodly chambre of state,
 “ Where the noble Countes of *Surrey*, in a
 “ chayre,

“ Sate honorably; to whom dyd repayre,
 “ Of *ladyes* a *bevy*, with all dewe reuerence,
 “ Syt downe, fayre ladyes, and do your dili-
 “ gence.”

Spenser

Spenser uses it in the same sense.

- “ And in the midst thereof, upon the floor,
 “ A lovely *bevy* of fair ladys sat,
 “ Courted of many a jolly paramour;
 “ The which them did in modest wise amate,
 “ And each one sought his lady to aggrate.”

Fairy Queen, book ii. canto ix. 34.

- “ And round about before her feet there sate,
 “ A *bevy* of fair virgins clad in white.”

Book v. canto ix. 40.

- “ And whither runs this *bevy* of ladys bright,
 “ Ranged in a row.”

Shepherd's Kalendar, February.

And *Ben Johnson*.

- Fast*. “ I was invited this morning, ere I was
 “ out of my bed, by a *bevy* of ladies, to a banquet.” *Every man out of his humour*, act iv.
 sc. vi.

- Amor*. “ All divine mixture,
 “ And increase of beauty, to this bright *bevy* of
 “ ladies.”

Cynthia's Revels, act iv. sc. iii.

- “ To visit whom,
 “ Ye shall behold whole *beviess* come
 “ Of gaudy nymphs.”

Entertainments, by *Ben Johnson*, p. 103.

See *Masques*, p. 172. and 194.

So *Mr. Tho. Randolph*.

- “ *Dorylas*, with a bevie of *fairies*.”

The Impossible Dowry, a pastoral, act iii. p. 54.

Milton's

76 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Milton's Paradise Lost, book xi.

———“When from the tents behold

“A bevy of fair women, richly gay

“In gems, and wanton drefs.”

Sc. *ibid.* p. 366.

Drum and trumpets.

Wolf. What warlike voice,

And to what end is this? ———

Enter a Servant.

Cham. How now, what is't?

Serv. A noble troop of strangers, &c.]

Stowe's account is almost literally the same with this. See *Annals*, p. 504, &c.

Act ii. sc. ii. p. 371.

Buckingham's speech.

Buck. Yet let them look they glory not in mischief,

*Nor build their evils on the graves of great men;
For then, my guiltless blood must cry against them.]*

There is only one place in *Shakespeare*, where the word *evils* is used in the same sense that it is here, which will help to settle the meaning of it in this place.

See *Measure for Measure*, act ii. sc. viii. p. 388.

Ang.——— Having waste ground enough,
*Shall we desire to raze the sanctuary,
And pitch our evils there?]*

Here it is pretty easy to see, that by *evils* we are to understand *houses of office*, which *Shakespeare*, in his metaphorical way, might call *evils*, because

because they are *nusances*, and all *nusances* are evils in some degree or other. But I rather take it, that *Shakespeare*, as he has several *French* words, wrote *evies*, from *evier*, *sinks*. For *evier*, says *Richelet*, is pronounced *evie*; and the blundering transcriber, not knowing what to make of *evies*, turn'd it into *evils*: or he might mistake the *e* for an *l*, in both places. I look upon it to have been a kind of proverbial saying in our author's days.

In this place I construe it thus.

—— “ Having waste ground enough ; ”
i. e. Having common women enough, shall we desire to raze the sanctuary, and pitch our *evies* there, *i. e.* Shall we desire to defile *virgin* sanctity, as he would have done *Isabella's*?

In the other place thus.

“ Nor build their *evies* on the graves of great men ; ” *i. e.* Let them not disturb the ashes of great men, nor bespatter their memories. I will add, that no *sinks* or *gutters* were made in churchyards. See *Degge's Parson's Counsellour*, part i. chap. xii. Mr. *Smith*.

Sc. ii. p. 373.

*Buck. Nay, Sir Nicholas,
 Let it alone ; my state now will but mock me.
 When I came hither, I was Lord High Constable,
 And Duke of Buckingham ; now, poor Edward
 Bohun.]*

With this great Duke (says Mr. *Echard*, *History of England*, vol. i. p. 642.) the great place of
High

78 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

High Constable of England remains extinguished, unless some extraordinary occasion revive it.

Mr. Selden, in his notes upon *Fortescue, De laudibus legum Angliæ*, Works, vol. 3. col. 1898. upon the words, *Curie Constabularii*, observes, "That that court, and the great officer, chief justice of it, hath been long discontinued; neither was any continuing *High Constable of England* since 12th Henry VIII. when Edward Duke of Buckingham was beheaded. He was the last *High Constable*, and by inheritance of tenure from the *Bobuns*."

It is observed, in a book intituled, *Observations and Remarks upon the Lives and Reigns of King Henry VIII. &c.* p. 22. (the author, I think, one Mr. Kingston, and published in 8vo, 1712), "That, with this Noble Duke, three things had their end, the magnificence of the court, hospitality and good landlords in the country, and the great officer of *High Constable*; and that stewards had always been fatal to this family, his father (in Richard III.'s reign) having been betrayed to the block by his steward *Banister*, as this Duke by *Knevit*."

Sc. v. p. 381. *Anne Bolen* speaking of the Queen.

Anne. —————

*To give her the avaunt ! It is a pity
Would move a monster.]*

By *avaunt*, is meant her being divorced from

the King. It is a term of disgrace, or an order to be gone out of one's sight.

See *Minsbieu's Guide into Tongues*.

Sc. ib. p. 382.

Old Lady to Anne Bolen.

*You that have so fair parts of woman on you,
Have too a woman's heart, which ever yet
Affected eminence, health, sovereignty,
Which to say sooth, are blessings, and which gifts
(Saving your mincing) the capacity
Of your soft, chevril conscience would receive,
If you might please to stretch it.]*

An allusion to the *chevril leather*; the leather of a wild goat, which is stretching leather.

Shakespeare has the like expression, *Twelfth Night*; or, *What you will*, act iii. sc. i. p. 162.

Clown. "You have said, Sir, to see his age.
"A sentence is but a *chev'ril glove* to a good
"wit. How quickly the wrong side may be
"turn'd outward!"

And *Ben Johnson*, in his *Poetaster*, act i. sc. ii. p. 247.

Tucca. "Besides, when it shall be in the
"power of thy *chev'ril conscience* to do right or
"wrong at thy pleasure, my pretty *Alcibiades*."

Act ii. sc. vi. Black-Fryars.

The King takes place under the chair of state; the two Cardinals sit under him as judges; the Queen takes place some distance from the King.]

Shakespeare was led into many mistakes in this scene by our *historians*. Bishop Burnet, in

80 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

his third volume of the *History of the Reformation*, p. 45, 46. has proved, from the original register of their proceedings, that the greatest part of this process was not true; that those speeches made both for the King and Queen were spurious; that the Queen appeared indeed personally, and read an instrument; by which she declared, that the *legates* were incompetent judges; and that *Sampson, Dean of the Chapel*, and *Dr. Bell* appeared for the King with a proxy in form; but that the King never appeared in person.

Sc. vii. p. 391.

——— *But oft have hind' red*
The passages made tow' rds it.]

“ But oft have hind' red, oft the passages made
 “ toward it.” *Folios 1623 and 1632.*

Sc. vii. p. 391.

King. My conscience first receiv'd a tenderness,
Scruple, and prick, on certain speeches utter'd
By the Bishop of Bayon, then French ambassa-
dour, &c.”]

“ In the progress of this treaty, (says Dr.
 “ *Fiddes, Life of Cardinal Wolsey*, p. 391. from
 “ the first volume of *Bishop Burnet's History of*
 “ *the Reformation*), between the King's com-
 “ missioners and those of *France*, concerning the
 “ espousals of the Princess *Mary* to the *French*
 “ *King*, or the Duke of *Orleance*, for the alter-
 “ native was not yet determined; the Bishop
 “ of *Tarbe* raised several scruples with respect

“ to

“ to her legitimacy ; which first opened the way
 “ to a most surprising change in the King’s con-
 “ duct and councils.”

Act iii. sc. i. p. 394.

The Queen of the two Cardinals.

Queen. — Now I think on’t,
 They should be good men, their affairs are righteous ;
 But all hoods make not monks.]

Cucullus non facit monachum, Twelfth Night,
 act i. sc. vii. *Measure for Measure, act v. sc. iv.*
 p. 448.

To this proverbial saying *Chaucer* alludes, *Ro-*
maunt of the Rose, 6190, &c.

“ This argument is all roignous,
 “ It is not worth a croked brere.
 “ *Habite ne makith monke, ne frere ;*
 “ But a clene life, and deuocion,
 “ Makith gode men of religion.”

The friar’s cowle, ’tis plain, was not in so high
 esteem with the Queen, as it was in *Venice*.

Tom Coryat informs us, (*Crudities, p. 255.*),
 “ That many a man there, who hath been a vi-
 “ cious and licentious liver, is buried in the ha-
 “ bits of a *Franciscan* fryar. The reason is, be-
 “ cause they believe there is so much vertue in
 “ the fryar’s cowle, that it will procure them re-
 “ mission of the third part of their sins.”

Id. ib.

Queen. Would I had never trod this English
 earth,
 Or felt the flatteries that grow upon it.

82 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Ye've angels faces, but heaven knows your hearts.]

Alluding to the story of the first conversion of the Saxons to Christianity, which venerable Bede observes to be owing to the following incident.

(a) " The Northumbrians had now a custom
 " among them of long continuance, of selling
 " their children, and other relations, into fo-
 " reign lands ; of which number some beauti-
 " ful youths were exposed to sale at Rome ;
 " whose fair and graceful countenances invited
 " Gregory, archdeacon of that city, among
 " others, to demand who, and what they were ?
 " Being informed, that they were *Angles* of
 " *Deira*, and *Pagans* by education, pitying their
 " condition, he, with a deep sigh, cry'd out,
 " *What a deplorable thing it was, that the father*
 " *of darkness should be master of such (b) angelic*
 " *faces !* and immediately set about their con-
 " version ; which in a little time after, when

(a) Vid. *Venerabilis Bædæ Histor. Gentis Anglor.* lib. 2. cap. 1. p. 78. edit. Jo. Smith, S. T. P.

(b) Rursus ergo interrogavit, quod esset vocabulum gentis illius ? Responsum est, quod *Angli* vocarentur. At ille, bene inquit ; nam *angelicam habent faciem*, et tales angelorum in cœlis decet esse coheredes. Id. ib.

Verstegan is of opinion [*Restitution of decayed Intelligence*, p. 148.], that this title of angels " might have moved our
 " former kings, upon their best coin, of pure and fine gold,
 " to set the image of an *angel*, which may be supposed hath
 " as well been used before the *Norman conquest*, as since."

" Pope,

"Pope, he effected, by sending *Austin* the monk
"into *England*."

Sc. ii. p. 403.

Suff. ——— Catharine no more
Shall be call'd Queen, but Princess dowager,
As widow to Prince Arthur.]

The Queen resented this so far, that she procured the Pope's curse against King *Henry*, and his realm; which curse was set up at *Dunkirk* in *Flanders*, for the bringer thereof durst not come nearer. *Speed's History of Great Britain*, p. 770.

"Her servants stiled her Queen, nor would
"she admit any about her to address to her in
"any inferior title." *Strype's Memorials Ecclesiastical*, under King *Henry VIII.* p. 240. See act
iv. sc. ii. p. 427.

Ib. p. 403.

Wol. Look'd he o' th' inside of the paper?

Crom. Presently

He did unseal them, and the first he view'd, &c.]

Qu. Inside of the papers?

Sc. iii. p. 405.

King. ——— This morning

Papers of state he sent me to peruse,

As I requir'd; and wot you what I found

There, on my conscience put unwittingly?

Forsooth an inventory, thus importing;

The several parcels of his plate, his treasure,

Rich stuffs, and ornaments of household, which

84 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

*I find at such proud rate, that it out-speaks
Possession of a subject.]*

See an account of Cardinal *Wolsey's* furniture,
&c. in *Stowe's Annals*, by *Howes*, p. 545.

Id. ib. p. 407.

Wol. *I profess,*

That for your Highness' good I ever labour'd.]

"I do profess." Folio 1632.

Id. ib. That am I, have, and will be, &c.]

"That am, have, and will be." Folio 1632.

Id. ib.

King to the Cardinal.

Read over this, [Giving him papers.

And after this; and then to breakfast, with

What appetite you may.]

*"With what appetite you have." Folios 1623,
1632.*

Sc. v. p. 409.

*Nor. Hear the King's pleasure, Cardinal, who
commands you*

To render up the great seal presently

Into our hands, and to confine yourself

To Asher-house, &c.

Wol. *Stay, where's your commission, Lords?*

Words cannot carry authority so mighty.]

The Dukes of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, by order of
the King, which was only verbal, acquainted
him, that it was the King's pleasure he should
surrender up the great seal of *England* into their
hands; that he should depart to *Asher-house*, (a
seat of his own, as Bishop of *Winchester*). The
Cardinal

Cardinal demanded a sight of the commission, which gave this authority. To which it was answered, they were sufficiently authorised from the King's own mouth. But he not thinking this a full and effectual warrant, representing that the great seal was personally delivered to him by the King, to enjoy the ministration thereof, with the chancellorship, during the term of his life; whereof, for surety, he had the King's letters-patent to shew.—The King sent them back next day, with more ample credentials.—*Fiddes's Life of Cardinal Wolsey*, book iii. chap. xi.

See *Stowe*, *Echard*, &c.

Sc. v. p. 410.

*Surrey. Thy ambition,
Thou scarlet sin, robb'd this bewailing land
Of noble Buckingham, my father-in-law.
The heads of all thy brother Cardinals,
(With thee and all thy best part bound together),
Weigh'd not a hair of his.]*

Mr. *Echard* observes, (*History of England*, vol. i. p. 641.), "That the Cardinal had long
" hated *Edward Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*,
" for speaking certain detracting words of him.
" And it was further said, that the Duke once
" holding the bason to the King, the Cardinal,
" as soon as the King had done washing, dip-
" ped his hands into the same water; which
" raised such indignation in the Duke, that he
" poured the water upon his feet; and this so
" provoked

86 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ provoked the Cardinal, that he declared, *he*
 “ *would sit upon his skirts.* To make a jest of
 “ this vulgar expression, the Duke appeared be-
 “ fore the King the next day, in a garment
 “ *without skirts,* and told his Majesty, *that it*
 “ *was by way of prevention;* which added new
 “ fuel to the fire, which could not be extin-
 “ guished without his blood. — To remove
 “ all supporters, the Cardinal had caused the
 “ Duke’s chief friend and father-in-law, the
 “ Earl of *Northumberland,* to be imprisoned
 “ upon some suggested crimes, and his son-in-
 “ law the Earl of *Surrey,* to be sent *deputy* into
 “ *Ireland.* — The Duke being in this condi-
 “ tion, the Cardinal treated secretly with one
 “ *Charles Knevet,* whom the Duke had angrily
 “ dismissed from his stewardship; who there-
 “ upon discovered his late master’s life, con-
 “ fessing, that the Duke, by way of discourse,
 “ was accustomed to say, *That if King Henry*
 “ *died without issue, he would obtain the crown;*
 “ *and that he would punish the Cardinal.* Upon
 “ this he was apprehended by the King’s or-
 “ der, tried by his peers, condemned, and ex-
 “ ecuted.”

Ib. p. 411.

Surrey. — — — My Lords,
Can ye endure to bear this arrogance?
And from this fellow? If we live thus tamely,
To be thus jaded by a piece of scarlet,
Farewel nobility.]

Speed

Speed observes of him, (*History of Great Britain*, p. 781. edit. 1627), "That the Cardinal
 " was vain glorious in state, in diet, and in rich
 " furniture for his house, and in prodigal enter-
 " tainments, more like a prince than a prelate,
 " attended with so many officers and servants as
 " was almost incredible, were not his *check-rolle*
 " yet to be seen.

" At his masse he was served by Dukes and
 " Earls, who took the assay of his wine on their
 " knees, and held him his bason at the lavatory.
 " And being ambassadour to the *Emperor* at
 " *Brussels*, was there waited upon by many no-
 " blemen of *England*, and served at table by his
 " servitors on their knees."

Skelton, in his poem, intituled, *Why come ye not to court?* Works, p. 155. thus describes the Cardinal's insolence to the nobility.

" But this mad *Amaleck*,
 " Like to *Amamalek*,
 " He regardeth lordes
 " No more than pottherdes,
 " He is in such elacion
 " Of *his exaltacion*.
 " He ruleth all at will,
 " Without reason or skyll,
 " Howbeit they be prymordyall
 " Of hys wretched originall,
 " And his base progeny,
 " And his gresy genealogy.

He

88 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

" He came of the sanke roiall,
 " That was cast out of a *boucher's stall*."

See p. 151.

Id. ib.

Surrey. ——— I'll startle you.

*Worse, than the sacring bell, when the brown wench
 Lay kissing in your arms, Lord Cardinal.]*

Skelton, in several passages, girds the *Cardinal*
 for his lewdness. *Why come ye not to court?* p.
 148.

" To kepe his fleshe chaste,
 " In lent for a repaste,
 " He eateth capons stewed,
 " Fesant and partridge mewed,
 " Henne's chickens, and pigges——
 " Spareth neither maid ne wyfe :
 " Is this a postel's lyfe ?

And the *Cardinal*, in the 38th article of his
 impeachment, is said to have had two children
 by one woman. See his life by *Fiddes*, p. 530.
Collection of Records, No. 101. p. 221.

Sc. v. p. 412.

*Nor. Then, that in all you write to Rome, or
 else,*

To foreign princes, Ego et Rex meus, &c.]

All the articles are mentioned in *Grafton's
 Chronicle*, p. 1189. and this amongst the rest,
 and in *Hall*, 21st year of King *Henry VIII.* fo-
 lio clxxxix.

But this is softened by *Dr. Fiddes*, in his life
 of the *Cardinal*; where, amongst the articles
 said

said to have been exhibited against him, the fourth is as follows.

“ Also the said Lord Cardinal, of his pre-
 “ sumptuous mind, in divers, and many of his
 “ letters and instructions sent out of the realm
 “ to outward parts, had joined himself with
 “ your Grace, as in saying and writing, *The*
 “ *King and I wou’d ye shou’d do this; the King*
 “ *and I do give you hearty thanks; whereby ’tis*
 “ apparent, that he used himself more like a
 “ fellow to your Highness, than a subject.”
Fiddes’s Collections, at the end of *Cardinal Wol-*
sey’s Life, p. 216.

Dr. *Fiddes* owns, [*Life*, p. 178, note], That he suffered the title of Majesty (which was not then the common appellation of crowned heads) to be given him, in several letters addressed by the university of *Oxford* to the *Cardinal* under that (a) title.

Sc. vi. p. 415.

Crom. The next is, that Sir Thomas More
 Is chosen Lord Chancellour in your place.

Wol. That’s somewhat sudden——
 But he’s a learned man. May he continue]
 Long in his Highness’ favour, and do justice
 For truth’s sake, and his conscience.]

(a) *Bod. Bib. F. Man. Arch. A. Ep.* 83. Consultissima tua majestas. 84. Reverendissima majestas. 95. Inaudita majestatis tuæ benignitas. 104. Vestra consultissima majestas. 125. Vestra illa sublimis, et longe reverendissima majestas.

Sir

Sir *Thomas Moor* was remarkable for doing of justice in the execution of his office ; (of which many instances are given in his life, written by Mr. *Moor* his grandson, chap. viii. p. 207, &c. edit. 1726). It is recorded of him in his life, p. 165. That being reproached, in a jocular way, by Mr. *Dauncy* his son-in-law, for not advancing his fortunes by his great post ; he replied, " I do assure thee on my sayth, that if the
 " partyes will at my hands call for justice and
 " equitie, then, although it were my father,
 " whom I reverence dearly, that stood on the
 " one side, and the devil, whom I hate ex-
 " tremely, were on the other side, his cause be-
 " ing just, the devil of me should have his
 " right."

Id. ib. p. 417.

Wol. ——— O Cromwell ! Cromwell !
 Had I but serv'd my God with half the zeal
 I serv'd my King, he would not in mine age
 Have left me naked, naked to mine enemies.]

See this confirmed, as said to Sir *William Kingston*, not long before his death. *Fiddes's Life of Cardinal Wolsey*, p. 529. *Echard's History of England*, vol. i. p. 667.

Act iv. sc. i. p. 419.

I Gent. That I can tell you too, the *Archbishop*,
 Of *Canterbury*, accompanied with other
 Learned and rev'rend fathers of his order,
 Held a late court at *Dunstable*, six miles
 From *Ampthill*, where the *Princess* lay; to which

She

*She oft was cited by them, but appear'd not :
And, to be short, for not appearing, and
The King's late scruple, by the main assent
Of all these learned men, she was divorc'd.]*

The persons in commission with Archbishop Cranmer, were the Bishops of London, Winchester, Bath and Wells, and Lincoln. They cited the Queen three times ; and, upon her not appearing, they pronounced her *contumacious*. When the evidence that had been brought before the *legates*, of the consummation of the marriage with Prince *Arthur*, were read, after that the determinations of the universities, divines, and canonists, were produced, and read ; then the judgments of the convocations of both provinces were read, with many other instruments, and the whole merits of the cause were opened. Upon which, after many sessions, on the 23d of May 1533, sentence was given, with the advice of all that were then present, declaring it only to have been a marriage *de facto*, but not *de jure*, pronouncing it null from the beginning. *Bishop Burnet's History of the Reformation*, book ii. p. 131. 1st edition.

Sc. i. p. 419.

The order for the coronation.

The articles are all right, excepting the seventh.

7th. Duke of *Suffolk*, in his robe of estate, &c. ; with him the Duke of *Norfolk*, with the rod of *marshalskip*, &c.]

Hall,

92 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Hall, who gives a full, and exact account of the Queen's coronation, observes, (the 25th yere of King *Henry VIII.* folio 214.), "That the Lord *William Howard* carried the rod of marshalship that day."

Id. ib. p. 420.

8th. *A canopy born by four of the cinque-ports, &c.]*

The barons of the cinque-ports claim it as their right, "to carry a canopy of gold, or purple, over the King, supported by four staves, covered with silver, four barons to a staff, and a silver bell gilt, at each corner of the canopy; and the like for the Queen, and to have the canopies, staves, and bells, for their fees, and to dine in the hall, on the right-hand of the King."

See *Claim 31. Sandford's History of the Coronation of King James II. and 2. Mary*, p. 133.

To this custom *John Harding* alludes, in the life of *Richard III. Chronicle*, 1543, fol. 144.

Four barons bare, by theyr seruyce full dewe,
Above his hed then in processyon,
A cloth of golde by good direcyon.

The continuator of *Harding's Chronicle*, speaking of the coronation of *Richard III.* fol. lxxvii. says,

"Then followed King *Richard* in a circot
and robe of purple veluet, under a canapie,
borne by barons of the fyue portes."

The *cinque-ports* are under the constable of *Dover-castle*, established by *William the Conqueror* for the better security of this coast. The ports are, *Hastings, Dover, Hitb, Romney, and Sandwich.* *Moll's Geography, 1701, p. 17.*

Id. ib. p. 422.

1 Gen. You must no more call it *York-place*,
that's past,

For since the Cardinal fell, the title's lost.

'Tis now the King's, and call'd *Whitehall.*]

" In the year 1525, when Cardinal *Wolsey*
" was indicted in the *premunire*, whereby King
" *Henry VIII.* was intitled to his goods and
" possessions; he also seized into his hands the
" said Archbishop's house, commonly called
" *York-place*, and changed the name thereof
" into *White-hall.*" *Seymour's Survey of London*,
book v. p. 493.

To this change of name *Tho. Churchyard* seems to allude, in his poem concerning *Wolsey's rise and fall.*

" With such grete cost as few bestow I troe,
" Of buildings large, I could reherse a roe,
" Which by mischance this day have lost my
" name,

" Whereof I do deserve the only fame.

Ibid. 2 Gent. What two reverend Bishops
Were those that went on each side the Queen?

3 Gent. *Stokesly and Gardiner; the one of
Winchester, the other of London.*]

By the manner of placing them, the common
reader

94 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

reader might be induced to think, that *Stokesly* was Bishop of *Winchester*, and *Gardiner* of *London*; and yet they were the reverse.

Hall says, the Bishop of *London* and *Winchester* bore up the lappets of the Queen's robe. *Hall*, 25th yeare of King *Henry VIII.*

And he places them right, as the precedency was settled in this reign, by 31st *Henry VIII.* chap. x.; by which it is enacted, "That, next
" to the *vicegerent*, shall sit the Archbishop of
" *Canterbury*, and then next to him on the same
" form and side, shall sit the Archbishop of *York*;
" and next to him on the same form and side,
" the Bishop of *London*; and next to him on
" the same side and form, the Bishop of *Dur-*
" *ham*; and next to him on the same side and
" form, the Bishop of *Winchester*; then all the
" other Bishops, of both provinces, of *Canter-*
" *bury* and *York*, shall sit, and be placed on the
" same side, after their *ancienties*, (or consecra-
" tion), as has been accustomed."

Sc. ii. *Queen Catharine of Cardinal Wolsey.*

Cath. ——— *He was a man*

*Of an unbounded spirit, ever ranking
Himself with princes; one that by suggestion
Tyth'd all the kingdom; simony was fair play.]*

Skelton seems to allude to the last crime;
p. 148.

" *Adew philosophia,*

" *Adew theologia,*

" *Welcome dame Simonia,*

" *With dame Castrimergia."*

Id. ib.

Id. ib. *His own opinion was his law.*]

So Skelton, p. 151.

- “ Thus royally he doth deale,
 “ Under the King’s brode seale,
 “ And in the Checker he them checks,
 “ In the *Star-chamber* he nods and becks,
 “ And beareth him there so stout,
 “ That no man dare rout,
 “ Duke, Earle, Baron, nor Lorde,
 “ But to his sentence must accomde,
 “ Whether he be knight, squier,
 “ All men follow his desire.”

Act iv. sc. ii. *Griffith of the Cardinal.*

Grif. Noble Madam,

*Mens evil manners live in brass, their virtues
 We write in water.]*

He has a similar passage in *Julius Cæsar*, act
 iii. sc. vi. in *Antony’s* speech concerning *Cæsar’s*
 death.

*Ant. Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me
 your ears.*

- “ I come to bury *Cæsar*, not to praise him :
 “ The evil that men do, lives after them,
 “ The good is oft interred with their bones ;
 “ So let it be with *Cæsar*.”

Id. ib.

*Grif. — Yet in bestowing, Madam,
 He was most princely, ever witness for him
 Those twins of learning that he rais’d in you,
 Ipswich and Oxford.]*

“ The *Cardinal* gave the first blow to religious
 “ houses, by erecting his *Cardinal College*, now

96 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ called *Christ's Church*, and procuring the *Pope's*
 “ leave, to turn forty small *monasteries* into his
 “ college of *Ipswich*.”

Lives of the Lord Chancellors, &c. p. 69.

See a list of the monasteries dissolved, and
 parsonages impropriated, granted to the *Cardi-
 nal*, for the building of his two colleges. *Ap-
 pendix to Strype's Memorials Ecclesiastical*, under
 King *Henry VIII.* No. 28, 29.

Act v. sc. i. p. 430.

Low. Come you from the King, my Lord?

Gard. I did, Sir Thomas, and left him at *Pri-
 mero*

With the Duke of Suffolk.]

Primero and *Primavista*, two games at cards,
H. I. Primera Primavista. La Premiere, G.
*Prime, f. Prime veue. Primum, et primum vi-
 sum*, that is, first, and first seen: because he that
 can shew such an order of cards first, wins the
 game. *Minsbieu's Guide into Tongues*, col. 575.

Sc. iii. p. 434. *Cranmer* to the King.

Cran. There's none that stands under more
Calumnious tongues, than I myself, poor man.]

Poor man, belongs probably to the King's
 reply.

Id. ib.

King. ——— Now, by my holy dame,
What manner of man are you?]

An oath by the virgin *Mary*. In the same
 sense *Spenser* uses *ballidom*. *Mother Hubbard's*
Tale, p. 1187.

“ Now,

“ Now, sure, and by my *ballidom*, (quoth he),
 “ Ye a great master are in your degree.”

Id. ib.

King. ——— If they chance,
 In charging you with matters, to commit you,
 The best persuasion to the contrary
 Fail not to use. ——— If intreaties
 Will render you no remedy, this ring
 Deliver them, and your appeal to us
 There make before them.]

The truth of this, and the two following
 scenes, is confirmed by Mr. *Strype*, in his *Me-
 morials of Archbishop Cranmer*, book i. chap. 28.
 p. 123, 124, 125.

Sc. v. *Gardiner of Cranmer.*

Gard. ——— If we suffer
 (Out of our easiness, and childish pity
 To one man's honour) this contagious sickness,
 Farewel all physic: and what follows then?
 Commotions, uproars, with a general taint
 Of the whole state; as of late days, our neighbours
 The Upper Germany can dearly witness,
 Yet freshly pitied in our memories.]

Alluding to the heresy of *Thomas Muntzer*,
 which sprung up in *Saxony* in the years 1521 and
 1522.

See an account of his tenets, in *Alexander
 Ross's View of all religions in the World*, 6th edit.
 p. 398, &c.

Sc. vi. p. 443. The King to Cranmer.

King. Come, come, my Lord, you'd spare

98 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

*Your spoons, you shall have
Two noble partners with you, the old Dutchess
Of Norfolk, and the Lady Marquess Dorset.]*

Archbishop Cranmer, and the Duke of Norfolk, were godfathers to the Princess Elizabeth, and Princess Mary the King's daughter godmother. See *Hall's Chronicle*.

Sc. vi. p. 446.

King. Good man, —————

*The common voice I see is verifys'd
Of thee, which says thus: Do my Lord of Canterbury,
But one shrewd turn, and he's your friend for ever.]*

“ Dr. Hethe, Archbishop of York, disliking his
“ over-much lenity, said unto him, I know how
“ to win all things at your hands well enough.
“ How so? (quoth my Lord): Marry, (saith
“ Dr. Hethe), I perceive that I must first at-
“ tempt to do unto you some notable displea-
“ sure, and then by a little relenting, obtain of
“ you what I can desire.” *Strype's Memorials of
Archbishop Cranmer, book iii. chap. xxx. p. 429.*

Sc. viii. p. 448.

*Porter's man. There was a haberdasher's wife of
small wit, that rail'd upon me till her pink'd por-
renger fell off her head.]*

Ben Johnson, in his *Magnetick Lady, induction,*
or chorus, p. 5. mentions the haberdasher of
small wit.

Damplay.

Damplay. "Where's one of your masters, fir-
rah, the poet?"

Boy. "Which of them, Sir; we have diverse
that drive that trade now, *poets, poetaccios,*
poetasters."

Damplay. "And all *haberdashers of small wit,*
I presume."

Id. ib. *Pink'd porrenger on her head.]*

Alluding to the ridiculous head-dresses of those times.

Ben Johnson has a thought not much unlike this, in his play, intituled, *Every man in his humour*, act iii. sc. iii.

Kitely. ——"Our great heads
Within the city never were in safety,
Since our wives wore these little caps:
I'll change them, I'll change them straight in
mine;
Mine shall no more wear three *piled acorns,*
To make my horns ake."

Sc. viii. p. 450.

Changes to the palace at Greenwich.

See *Hall*, 25th *Henry VIII.*

Enter trumpets sounding, then two Aldermen, Lord Mayor, &c. — two Noblemen bearing two great standing bowls for the christening gifts.]

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* gave to the Princess *Elizabeth*, a standing cup of gold; the Duchess of *Norfolk* gave to her a standing cup of gold, fretted with perle; the Marchioness of *Dorset* gave three gilt bowles pounced, with a

100 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

cover; and the Marchioness of *Exeter* (who was godmother at the confirmation, performed at the same time) gave three standing bowls graven, all
 “ gilt, with a cover; and these four gifts were born before the child by four persons, Sir *John Dudley*, Lord *Thomas Howard*, the Lord *Fitzwater*, and the Earl of *Worcester*.

Hall's Chronicle, 25th year of King *Henry VIII.*
 fol. ccxvii.

Ib. p. 451. Archbishop *Cranmer's* prophecy of Princess *Elizabeth*.

Cran. ———

*Nor shall this peace sleep with her; but as, when
 The bird of wonder dies, the maiden Phoenix,
 Her ashes new create another heir,
 As great in admiration as herself.]*

The same compliment upon Queen *Elizabeth*, in the life of the Dutchess of *Suffolk*, by *Thomas Heywood*, act v.

Dutch. “ I kindly thank you for your worthy
 “ paines.

“ Hath the director of all humane lives,
 “ Preserv'd my sov'reign, that heroicke maide,
 “ From the intangling snares of blood and death,
 “ And chang'd her prison to a royal throne?

“ Here, on this ground, where first I heard
 “ the newes,

“ I render thanks unto the gracious heavens,
 “ Thou that sends balme of comfort to the
 “ wounded,

“ Joy to the bruised heart, oppressed for truth,
 “ Lengthen

“ Lengthen her dayes, as long as heaven has
“ starres,

“ Or this fair frame foundation for a world;

“ Or if it be thy gracious providence,

“ For to remoove her to a happier place,

“ Let in her stead arise, and from her ashes
“ come

“ A *Phœnix* may enlighten *Christendome*.”——

And by *Josuah Sylvester*, in his translation of
Bartas's Divine Weeks, and Works, third day of
the first week.

“ So set our sunne, and yet no night ensu'd,

“ So happily the heavens our night renu'd;

“ For in her stead, of the same stocke of kings,

“ Another flower (or rather *Phœnix*) springs

“ Another like, (or rather still the same),

“ No lesse in love with that supernal flame.

“ So, to God's glory, and his church's good,

“ Th' honour of *England*, and his royal blood,

“ Long happy monarch may King *James* persist,

“ And after him, his, still the same in Christ.”

See Mr. *Echard's* high compliment upon
Queen *Elizabeth*, *History of England*, vol. 1.
p. 964.

The Life and Death of King LEAR.

ACT I. SCENE II. p. 5.

Lear. ——— *And 'tis our first intent,
To shake all cares and fears from our age.]*

“Fast intent.” Folios 1623, and 1632; and consequently 'tis not the interpolation of Mr. Lewis Theobald, as Mr. Warburton remarks.

Id. *ib.*

Goneril. *I love you, Sir,
Dearer than eye-sight, space, and liberty, &c.]*

“Sir, I love you more than word can weild the
“matter,

“Dearer than eye-sight, &c.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. *ii.* *p.* 6.

Reg. *Only she comes too short: that I profess
Myself an enemy to all other joys,
Which the most precious square of sense possesses,
And find I am alone felicitate,
In your dear Highness' love.]*

The want of an apostrophe over *sense*, seems to have confounded our editors.

Goneril had pointed out two fours, or squares, not of *sense*, but of the joys or pleasures of *sense*; the first, eye-sight, space, and liberty, with what could be valued rich and rare, and declares

declares the King was dearer to her than any thing contained in it, tho' it was a square of the joys of sense, comparatively speaking, vastly more agreeable to the female sex, than any other square of joys, of a lower, inferior nature.

The second square that *Goneril* names of the joys, or pleasures of sense, is grace, health, beauty, honour.

But then she says, she loves the King no less than these, and consequently she loves these as much as she does the King. And this is the point in which *Regan* says, she falls short of her.

The second square is of the superlative kind of joys, the most precious to womankind. And *Regan* professes herself an enemy to three of the joys, viz. health, beauty, and honour, *i. e.* she has no relish, no manner of affection for them; which are, of all the other joys, the most precious square of sense [*i. e.* sense's joys] possesses; and declares, that she finds herself alone felicitate in his dear Highness's love or grace, which is the only joy of the square which she values; and so long as she enjoys that, all the others are nothing to her, she is as happy as her heart can wish. And in this it is plain, that she outdoes her sister *Goneril*, and might well say, "Only in
" this she comes too short of her." Mr. Smith.

Sc. *ibid.*

*Nor are those empty-hearted, whose low sound
Reverbs no hollowness.]*

" Low

“ Low sounds reverbe no hollownes.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. ii. p. 8.

*The sway revenue execution o’ th’ best,
Beloved sons, be your’s.]*

Royal bests, or commands. So God’s *commandments* are called by *Chaucer*, *The Pardoner’s Tale*, 2155, &c.

“ Behold and se, that in the first table

“ Of hie God’s *bestis* honourable,

“ How that the *second beste* of him is this, [3d]

“ Take not my name in idleness amiss.

“ Lo! he rathir forbiddith such swering,

“ Than homicide, or other cursid thing:

“ I saye, as thus by order as it stondith,

“ This knowe thei that his *bestis* understondith,

“ How that the *seconde beste* of God is that, &c.”

Put for behest, *Romaunt of the Rose*, 4475—4477.

Hestis, for hæsts, *Saxon*. See *Glossary to Wickliff’s New Testament*.

Sc. vi.

*Edmund. ——— Why brand they us
With base? with baseness? bastardy? base, base?]*
Shakespeare has more alliterations.

In *Midsummer-Night’s Dream*, act v. sc. ii.

“ Whereat with *blade*, with bloody, blameful

“ *blade*,

“ He bravely broach’d his bloody boiling

“ *breast.*”

And

And in *Trailus* and *Cressida*, act iii. sc. ii.

Pand. "Fair be to you, my Lord, and to
"all this fair company! fair desires, in all fair
"measures fairly guide them; especially to you,
"fair Queen, fair thoughts be your fair pil-
"low."

And in *Romeo* and *Juliet*, act ii. sc. iv.

Romeo. "O single soled jest,
"Solely singular for the singleness."

So *Chaucer*, *Man of Lawe's Tale*, 854, 855.

"Rewe on my child, that of thy gentleness,
"Ruist on every rusfull in distress."

Alliterations are likewise common in *Spenser*.

"Fairest of fair, that fairness dost excell."

Fairy Queen, book iv. canto ii. 23.

"Ah, my dear dread! (said then the faithful
"maid);

"Can dread of ought your dreadless heart
"with-hold,

"That many hath with dread of death dis-
"may'd."

Book v. canto v. 31.

Mr. *Dryden* (as a friend observes) reckons *al-
literations*, or a repetition of the same letter, a
beauty in poetry, and valued himself upon this
line.

"When man on many multiplied his kind."

But the excess and abuse of it must certainly
be a fault; and some awkward affectation of this
kind in a poet who was then known, seems to
be

106 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

be ridiculed by *Shakespeare*, *Midsummer-Night's Dream*, act v. sc. ii. as before quoted.

Sc. xii. p. 28.

Lear. ——— *Where's my knave, my fool?*]

By *knave* here, we are to understand a boy, or man-servant.

Chaucer uses *knave child*, for a male child.

“ The time is come, and a *knave child* she bare.”

Man of Lawe's Tale, 723.

“ My Lady Quene hath knave child without
“ dout,

“ To joy and blis of all this reign about.”

Id. ib. 735. 736.

“ Not longe time aftir that this *Grifilde*

“ Was wedded, she a doughtir hath bore ;

“ Alle had she leuir have bore a *knave child*.”

Clerke of Oxenford's Tale, 1475. See 1478. and
boie knave, *Romaunt of the Rose*, 3849.

Wiclif uses *knave child*, for male child, *Reo.*

12. “ And the dragoun stodd before the wom-

“ man that was to berynge child, that whanne

“ she hadde borun child, he schulde deuoure

“ his sone, and she bare a *knave child*.”

Sc. xiii. Fool to King *Lear*.

Fool. *There take my coxcomb, &c.]*

The fool's fauciness to King *Lear*, seems to have been borrowed by *Archee*, King *James's* jester, who used the like freedome to the King, after he had sent the Prince privately into *Spain*, to address the *Infanta*.

He

He told the King, he came to change caps with him, Why? (said the King). "Because
" (reply'd *Archee*) thou hast sent the Prince into
" *Spain*, from whence he is never like to re-
" turn." — "But (said the King) what wilt
" thou say, if thou see'st him come back again?"
" — Marry, (says the *jester*), I will take off
" the *fool's cap*, which I set on thy head for
" sending him thither, and set it upon the
" King of *Spain's*, for letting him come home
" again."

Perenchief's Life of King Charles I.

Act ii. sc. iii.

*Edm. When I perswaded him from his intent,
And found him pight to do it.]*

Pitch'd, or placed to do it.

So *Chaucer, Prioresses Prologue*, 2977, &c.

" Through thin humbleness, the gost that in
" the light,
" Of whose virtue, when he in thin hert
" pight."

Spenser uses the word *pight* in the same sense,
Fairy Queen, book i. canto viii. 37.

" But in the same a little gate was *pight*,
" Through which he sent his voice."

Sc. v. p. 47.

Stew. Good downing to thee.]

" Good dawning." Folios 1623, and 1632.

See Mr. *Warburton's* reason for the alteration.

Sc. vi.

108 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Sc. vi. p. 51.

Under the allowance of your grand aspect.]

“ Great aspect.” Folio 1632.

Sc. ix. p. 56.

——— *On whose contents*

They summoned up their meiny.]

Their family, or retinue.

Thus used in *Chaucer, Troilus and Creseide*,
lib. 1. 127.

“ And in her house she abode with such *meine*,

“ As til her honour nede was for to hold, &c.”

Wiclif, in his *New Testament*, *Matth. x.* uses
the word in the same sense.

“ If thei han clepid the

“ Housbonde man, *Belzebub*, how myche

“ More his household *meynee*.”

Sc. ix. p. 57.

Lear. Ob, how this mother swells up tow'rd
my heart,

Hysterica passio, &c.]

Commonly called *hypocondriacal disorders* in
men, or the *hypocondriack disease*; which is a
convulsive passion, arising from flatulent and
pungent humours in the *spleen*, or *sweet bread*,
which affects the nervous and membraneous
parts. *Blanchard's Dictionary.*

Id. ib.

Fool. We'll set thee to school to an ant, to teach
thee,

That there's no lab'ring i' th' winter.]

Alluding to *Proverbs vi. 6. 7. 8.*

“ Go

“ Go to the *ant*, thou fluggard, consider her
“ wayes, and be wise.

“ Which having no guide, overseer, or ru-
“ ler, provideth her meat in the summer, and
“ gathereth her food in the harvest.”

—————Sicut

Parvola in exemplo magni formica laboris,
Ore trahit quodcunque potest, atque addit acer-
vo, &c. *Horat. Serm. lib. i. 1. 32, &c.*

“ As the small *ant* (for she instructs the man,
“ And preaches labour) gathers all she can,
“ And brings it to increase her heap at home
“ Against the winter, which she knows will
“ come ;

“ For when that comes, she creeps *abroad* no
“ more,

“ But lies at home, and feeds upon her store.”
Creech.

And 'tis finely expressed by Mr. *Dryden*, in his
translation of *Virgil*.

“ Thus in battalia march embody'd *ants*,
“ Fearful of winter, and of future wants,
“ T'invade the corn, and to their cells convey
“ The plunder'd forage of their yellow prey.
“ The sable troops along the narrow tracts,
“ Scarce bear the weighty burthen on their
“ backs.

“ Some set their shoulders to the pond'rous
“ grain ;

“ Some guard the spoil, some lash the lagging
“ train ;

“ All

110 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

"All ply their different tasks, and equal toil
"sustain."

Act iii. sc. ii. p. 73. *Lear to the winds,
Lear. You owe me no subscription.*]

Qu. *Submission?* as corrected by Sir Thomas
Hanmer.

Id. ib. ——— *Oh, oh! 'tis foul.*]

"O, ho! 'tis foule." Folios 1623, and 1632.
and Sir Tho. Hanmer.

Sc. iii.

——— *Hide thee! thou bloody head,
Thou perjure.*]

"Thou perjured." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. ib. p. 75.

Kent. ———

*Repose you there, while I to this hard house,
(More hard than is the stone whereof 'tis rais'd.)*

"More harder." Folios 1623, and 1632.

And this reading may be justified from *Mid-
summer-Night's Dream*, act iii. sc. i. where he
uses "And for more better assurance."

And the *Tempest*, act i. sc. i. p. 7. "Nor
"that I am more better."

See note upon *Midsummer-Night's Dream*,
vol. i. p. 58.

Sc. ibid. p. 76.

That can make vile things precious.]

"And can make *vilde* things precious." Fo-
lios 1623, and 1632. See before, note, *Tem-
pest*, act i. sc. iv. vol. i. p. 13.

Id.

Id. ib.

Fool. He that has an a little tynie wit.]

"Has and a." Folios 1623, and 1632, and
Sir T. Hamner.

Id. ib.

Lear. True, my good boy.]

"True boy." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib.

'Tis a brave night to cool a curtezan.]

Mr. Pope observes, that this speech is not in the old edition. 'Tis in the folio editions of 1623 and 1632.

"This is a brave night to coole a curtizan;

"I'll speak a prophecie ere I go, &c."

Act iii. sc. vii. p. 84.

But mice and rats, and such small geer,

Have been Tom's food for seven long year.]

Deer in the old editions.

Might it not be thus alter'd?

"But mice and rats, and such small cheer."

Sc. ix. p. 87.

Edgar. Fraterreto calls me, and tells me, Nero is an angler in the lake of darknes.]

Shakespeare makes his pretended madman speak in character. Had he described Nero as a fidler, he might have betrayed himself. He is described as such by Rabelais, Works, book ii. chap. 30. who placed him under the character of a base, blind fidler; a character which in his life time he was very fond of, and just before his death is said to have used the following words.

112 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Qualis artifex pereo. Suetonii, lib. vi. 49.

This is one of *Shakespeare's* most remarkable *anachronisms*. King *Lear* succeeded his father *Bladud* *anno mundi* 3105; and *Nero*, *anno mundi* 4017, was sixteen years old, when he married *Octavia*, *Cæsar's* daughter. Vid. *Funccii Chronol.* 94.

Sc. ib. p. 90. *Manet Edgar.*

Edg. When we our *bettors* see bearing our woes, &c.]

This soliloquy of *Edgar* is not in either of the folios of 1623, or 1632, nor in *Sir Tho. Hammer*; but in *Mr. Theobald*, without subjoining any authority.

Act iv. sc. iii. p. 105.

Enter *Kent* and a Gentleman.]

Mr. Pope observes, "That this scene is left out in all the common books, but restored from the old edition." He does not mention which of the old editions. 'Tis wanting in the folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. iv. p. 109.

Cordelia. Alack! 'tis he.]

This scene should have been lain in *France*; for, after *Lear's* ill usage by his two daughters, *Goneril* and *Regan*, he went over into *France*, to sollicit the assistance of his daughter *Cordelia*, and her husband *Aganippus*.

" *Cordelia*, upon hearing of his arrival, and
 " of his distress, from a messenger sent to her,
 " pours forth true filial tears; and not enduring
 " either that her own, or any other eye, should
 " see him in such forlorn condition, as his mes-
 " senger

“ fenger had declared, discreetly appoints one
 “ of her trusted servants, first privately to con-
 “ vey him towards some good sea-town, there
 “ to array him, bathe him, cherish him, fur-
 “ nish him with such attendants and state as be-
 “ seemed his dignity: that then, as from his
 “ first landing, he might send word of his ar-
 “ rival to her husband *Aganippus*; which done,
 “ with all mature and requisite contrivance,
 “ *Cordelia*, with the King her husband, and all the
 “ *barony* of his realm, who then first had news of
 “ his passing the sea, go out to meet him; and,
 “ after all honourable and joyful entertainment,
 “ *Aganippus*, as to his wife’s father, and royal
 “ guest, surrenders him, during his abode there,
 “ the power and disposal of his whole domi-
 “ nion; permitting his wife, *Cordelia*, to go
 “ with an army, and set her father upon his
 “ throne: whereupon her piety so prospered, as
 “ that she vanquished her impious sisters, with
 “ those Dukes, [*viz.* of *Albania* and *Cornwall*,
 “ their husbands]; and *Lear* again, as saith the
 “ story, three years obtained the crown; to
 “ whom, *dying*, *Cordelia*, with all regal solem-
 “ nities, gave burial in the town of *Leicestre*.”

Milton’s History of England, book i. p. 19, 20.

See likewise the *British History of Jeffery of Monmouth*, book ii. chap. 12. *Sammes’s Britannia Antiqua Illustrata*, p. 165.

Act iv. sc. iv. p. 111.

Reg. I speak in understanding: you are, I know’t,

114 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Therefore I do advise you take this note.

*My Lord is dead ; Edmund and I have talk'd,
And more convenient is he for my hand,*

Than for your Lady's ; you may gather more.

If you do find him, pray you give him this ;

*And when your mistress bears thus much from you,
I pray, desire her call her wisdom to her.]*

This passage, by a word's being left out, and a word misplaced, and a full stop put where there should be but a comma, has led all our editors into a very great mistake ; as will, hope, appear, when we proceed a little further in the same play.

The emendation as follows.

“ Therefore I do advise you, (a) *take note of*

“ *this,*

“ *My Lord is dead, &c.*

“ *If you so find him, pray you give him this.”*

i. e. This answer by word of mouth.

The editors, not so regardful of consistency as they ought to have been, run away with the thought, That *Regan* delivered a letter to the steward ; whereas she only desired him to give, or deliver so much by word of mouth. And by this means another blunder, as egregious as the

(a) The like expression, *Twelfth Night*, act iii. sc. iv. vol. iii. p. 168.

Sir Toby. Challenge me the Duke's youth, to fight with him ; hurt him in eleven places ; my niece shall take note of it.

former,

former, and arising out of it, presents itself to view, in the same act, sc. ix. p. 121.

“ And give the *letters*, which thou find’st about
“ me,

“ To *Edmund Earl of Glo’ster*, &c.

Edg. “ Let’s see these pockets, the *letters*
“ that he speaks of,

“ May be my friends” ————

Reads the letter.

Observe, that here is but one letter produced and read, which is *Goneril’s*. Had there been one of *Regan’s* too, the audience no doubt should have heard it as well as *Goneril’s*. But it is plain, from what is amended and explained above, that the steward had no letter from *Regan*, but only a message to be deliverd by word of mouth to *Edmund Earl of Glo’ster*. So that it is not to be doubted, but the last passage should be read thus.

“ And give the *letter*, which thou find’st about
“ me,

“ To *Edmund Earl of Glo’ster*.——

Edg. “ Let’s see these pockets; the *letter*
“ that he speaks of,

“ May be my friends.”———

Thus the whole is connected clear, and consistent.

See the conclusion of *Goneril’s* letter.

Your (wife, so I would say) affectionate servant, *Gonerill*.

Upon which *Edgar* cries out,

116 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Oh (a) in-distinguish'd space of woman's will.

The word so written in an old folio edition.
By which *Shakespeare* might mean the *parentbesis*
(wife, so I would say).

Oh, curst *parentbesis*! in-distinguish'd.

i. e. hook'd in. Mr. Smith.

Sc. vi. p. 113. *Edgar* to *Gloucester*.

Edg. Had'st thou been ought but gossamer feathers, air,

Thou'dst shiver'd like an egg, &c.]

Gossomore, the white, and cobweb-like exhalations that fly about in hot sunny weather.

Skinner says, in a book called *The French Gardiner*, it signifies the down of the *sow-thistle*, which is driven to and fro by the wind.

"As sure some wonder on the cause of thunder,

"On ebb and flood, on gossamor and mist,

"And on all things, till that the cause is wist."

Chaucer's Squier's Tale, 278, &c.

———"The retiring hour

"So furnish'd as might force the *Persian* envy,

"The silver bathing tub, the cambrick rubber,

"The embroider'd quilt, a bed of gossamere,

"And damask roses, a meere powder plot,

"To blow you up."

The *Guardian*, a comical history, written by
Mr. Philip Massenger, p. 34.

Sc. vii. p. 119.

———Nor the stall'd herse

(a) A syllable left out in the folios of 1623, and 1632,
"incinguished."

Goes

Goes to't with a more riotous appetite.]

Soyl'd horse in all other editions I believe, and it is a term now used for a horse that has been fed long with hay and corn in the stable, and in spring has fresh grass carried to him thither, upon which he feeds greedily.

Sc. ib. p. 117.

*Lear. ——— The usurer hangs the cozener,
Through tatter'd cloaths small vices do appear;
Robes and furr'd gowns hide all, plate sin with
gold,*

*And the strong lance of justice hurtless breaks;
Arm it in rags, a pigmy straw doth pierce it.]*

See the fable, intituled, *Great rogues hang up the little ones.* L'Estrange's *Fables*, part 2. fab. 212.

“Place sins with gold, &c.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act v. sc. v. *Lear to Cordelia.*

*Lear. ——— Have I caught thee?
He that parts us, shall bring a brand from heaven,
And fire us hence like foxes]*

Alluding to part of the history of *Samson* and the *Philistines*, *Judges* xv. 4. 5.

“And *Samson* caught three hundred foxes,
“and took fire-brands, and turned tail to tail,
“and put a fire-brand in the middle between
“two tails.

“And when he had set the brands on fire, he
“let them go into the standing corn of the *Phi-*
“*listines*, and burnt up the shockes, and also

118 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ the standing-corn, with the vineyards and
“ olives.”

Sc. v. p. 132.

The goujeres shall consume them, flesh and fell.]

Both flesh and skin.

So Skelton, Works, p. 257.

“ I have well espyde,
“ No man may hym hyde;
“ With sinnews wyderyd
“ From deth holow eyed.
“ With bonys shyderyd,
“ With his worm etyn maw,
“ And his gastly jaw,
“ Gapying asyde,
“ Nakyd of hyde,
“ Neither *flesh* nor *fell*.”

Chaucer useth fell and bones, for skin and bones.

“ And said, that he and all his kinne at once,
“ Were worthy to be brent with fell and bone.”
Troilus and Creseide, 1. 91.

Sc. x. p. 141.

Enter Lear, with Cordelia dead in his arms.]

This piece of history is disproved before, note,
act iv. sc. iv. p. 109.

TIMON

TIMON of ATHENS.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 150.

Paint. **H**OW shall I understand you?
Poet. I'll unbolt to you.]

“ I will unbolt to you.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. ib. p. 151.

Poet. Nay, but hear me on.]

“ Nay, Sir, but heare me on.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. ibid.

Poet. Make sacred even his styrrop.]

Alluding to the custome of some of the *eastern* monarchs, who permit their subjects to kiss their styrrops.

To this *Spenser* probably alludes, *Fairy Queen*, book ii. canto iii. 8.

“ Hold, O dear Lord! hold your dead-doing
“ hand,

“ Then loud he cry'd, I am your humble thrall.

“ Ah, wretch! (quoth he), thy destinies with-
“ stand,

“ My wrathful will, and do for mercy call.

“ I give thee life, therefore prostrated fall,

“ And kifs my stirrup.”——

Sc. iii.

120 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Sc. iii. p. 157.

Timon. How dost thou like this jewel, Apemantus?

Apem. Not so well as plain dealing, which will not cost a man a doit.]

Alluding to that proverbial expression, *Plain dealing is a jewel*, but they that use it die beggars. See *Ray's Proverbs*, that are entire sentences.

Sc. v. p. 160.

Tim. Nay ceremony was but devised at first,
To set a gloss upon fair deeds.]

“Nay, my Lords, &c.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. v. p. 161.

Apem. Were I a great man, I should fear to drink,
Lest they should spy my windpipe's dangerous notes;
Great men should drink with barnes on their throats.]

Alluding to the *pledge*, in the time of the *Danes*. It was then customary, when a person promised to be *pledge*, or security for the rest of the company, that they should receive no harm whilst they were drinking: a custom occasioned by the practice of the *Danes* heretofore, who frequently used to stab, or cut the throats of the *English*, while they were drinking.

In *Wyat's* rebellion, the first year of Queen *Mary*, the *serjeants*, and other lawyers in *Westminster-hall*,

minster-hall, pleaded in harness. See *Baker's Chronicle*, edit. 1670, p. 316.

Sc. v. p. 161. *Timon of Apemantus*.

Tim. They say, my Lords, that *ira furor brevis est*,

But yonder man is ever angry.]

Alluding to *Horace*, 1. *epist.* 2. 62, &c.

Ira furor brevis est; *animum rege, qui, nisi paret*,

Imperat; *hunc frenis, hunc tu compeſce catenâ*.

Sc. vii. p. 169.

Apem. — Thou givest so long, *Timon*,
That I fear me, thou wilt give away thyself in
paper.]

Giving away himself in *paper*, alludes to the many obligations, by which he was bound for the security of his creditors.

This appears, I think, to be the meaning, from other passages in this play.

Flav. “ His promises fly so beyond his state,
“ That what he speaks, is all in debt; he owes
“ For every word; he is so kind, that he
“ Pays interest for’t, his hands put to their
“ books.” Sc. vii.

Sen. “ Go take these bonds along with you,
“ And have dates in count.” Act ii. sc. i.
p. 171.

Timon. “ How goes the world, that I am thus
“ encountred,
“ With clamorous *claims* of debt, demands of
“ broken bonds,

“ And

122 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ And the detention of long-since due debts,

“ Against my honour.” Sc. ii. p. 173.

In the *tragedy* of *King Lear*, act iii. sc. vi. p. 82. part of *Edgar*’s advice, under the guise of a madman, is,

“ Keep thy pen from *lenders* books.”

Act ii. sc. ii. p. 172.

Capb. Good evening, *Varro*; what, you come for money.]

“ Good even, *Varro*, &c.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. iii. p. 175.

Fool. Look you, here comes my mistress’ page.]

“ My master’s page.” Folios 1623, and 1632, and *Sir Thomas Hanmer*.

Sc. iii. p. 186.

Ser. Must he needs trouble me in’t? ’bove all others.]

“ Must he needs trouble me in’t?

“ *Hum!* ’bove all others.” Folios 1623, and 1632; and probably right, as he uses the word *hum*—— in a few lines after.

Sc. iv. p. 188. Enter *Philo.*]

“ Enter *Philotus*.” Folios 1623, and 1632, and *Sir Tho. Hanmer*.

Id. ib.

Philo. Is not my Lord seen yet?

Luc. Not yet.

Philo. I wonder; he was wont to shine at seven.]

“ I wonder on’t.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act iii.

Act iii. sc. vi. p. 193.

Sen. *Your words have took such pains, as if they labour'd*

*To bring man-slaughter into form, set quarrelling
Upon the head of valour, which indeed
Is valour mis-begot, and came into th' world
When sects and factions were but newly born.]*

An allusion to the wicked practice of duelling, upon the severe edict of Henry IV. King of France, against duels, which was but seldom put in execution. — Dr. Cockburn informs us, (*History of Duels*, second part, p. 346.), “ That
“ the Prince of Melf, mareschal of France, and
“ general in Piedmont, took this course to suppress in his army, both duels, and the common quarrels which occasioned them; even
“ to oblige both the challenger, and him who
“ gave the provocation, to fight upon a narrow
“ bridge without rails, and guarded at each end;
“ so that there was no escaping for the *duelists*,
“ but that they must die by one another's sword,
“ or be drowned.”

See note upon *Romeo and Juliet*, act iii. sc. i.

Act iv. sc. iii. p. 204.

Timon. — *Twinn'd brothers of one womb,
Whose procreation, residence, and birth,
Scarce is divided, touch'd with several fortunes,
The greater scorns the lesser.]*

Castor and Pollux, the two sons of Jupiter and Leda, when they came of age, they freed the sea from pyrates and rovers; and therefore being accounted

124 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

counted gods of the sea, they were called on by mariners in time of danger, and tempest.

Sc. v. p. 214.

Timon. The gilded newt, and eyeless venom'd worm,

*With all th' abhorred births below crisp heaven,
Whereon Hyperion's quick'ning fire doth shine.]*

By *Hyperion* is here meant the sun; by some called the brother of *Saturn*, who governeth the course of the planets, and therefore is named the father of the sun, moon, and stars. This is proved, *Titus Andronicus*, act v. sc. iii.

“ Even from *Hyperion's* rising in the east;

“ Until his very downfal in the sea.”

Sc. vi. p. 221. *Timon* to *Apemantus*.

Timon. “ Away, thou tedious rogue, I am sorry I shall lose a stone by thee.”

He has the like expression in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, act i. scene the last.

Caius. By gar, he shall not have a stone to throw at a dog. *Timon* reflects upon *Apemantus* as a *Cynic*; though all *Cynics* were not of this disposition; as appears from *Demonax*, a *Cynic* philosopher, (a) who, when he perceived that the *Athenians* had a great desire to introduce the show of gladiators, after the *Roman* manner, cry'd out, *Ye dogs, do not suffer this cruelty, till ye have demolished the altar of mercy*; thereby intimating, that the beholding brutish cruelty was

(a) *Cockburn's History of Duels*, p. 40.

very unbecoming in a city, where Mercy was worshipped as a goddess.

The *English* proverb is, "That every man
" is furnished with a stone to throw at a dog,
" or a staff to beat a dog." See *Ray's Pro-
verbial Sentences*.

Sc. vii. p. 223.

Enter Thieves.]

" Enter the *bandetti*." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act v. sc. iii. p. 234.

Sen. The senators of Athens greet thee, Timon.

Tim. I thank them, and would send them back
the plague, if I could but catch it for them.]

Alluding to the remarkable plague of *Athens*,
mentioned by *Thucydides*. See it described, *Uni-
versal History*, vol. 6. 8vo. p. 441, &c.

Act v. sc. iii. p. 236.

Tim. I have a tree, which grows here in my
close,

That myne own use invites me to cut down,
And shortly must I fell it: tell my friends,
Tell Athens, in the frequence of degree,
From high to low throughout, that whoso please
To stop affliction, let him take his haste,
Come hither, ere my tree hath felt the ax,
And hang himself.]

[See *Plutarch's* life of *Mark Antony*, p. 29.]

Shakespeare may probably either allude to the
fig-tree, *L'Estrange's Fables*, part 2. fab. 35. or
to those lines in *Chaucer, Wife of Bath's Pro-
logue*, 757, &c.

" Than

" Than told he me how one *Litumeus*
 " Complained to his fellow *Arius*,
 " That in his gardin growid soche a tre,
 " On which he seidin, that his wivis three
 " Hangid themself for hertis despitous.
 " O leve, brother, quod this *Arius*,
 " Geuin me a plant of this blisful tre,
 " And in my gardin plantid shall it be."

Mr. *James Skirley*, in his tragi-comedy, intitled *The Gentleman of Venice*, has borrowed this thought from *Shakespeare*.

Malipero, *Cornari's* nephew, asking *Marcello*, whether he had prevailed with his uncle to favour him? *Marcello* makes the following answer, act ii. p. 30.

Mar. " This halter——He has tied the knot
 " himself, and says, next to the *philosopher's*
 " *stone*, he knows not what thing of nobler va-
 " lue to present you : and, rather than you
 " should delay for want of a convenience——
 " you know what you should do; once more
 " peruse his *orchard* ; there's one tree he would
 " have bear no other fruit."

Mal. " I thank him for his fine noose : would
 " I had his neck in't, the devil should not con-
 " jure him from this circle."

T I T U S

TITUS ANDRONICUS.

ACT I. SCENE II. P. 248.

Titus. **T**hou great defender of this capitol,
Stand gracious to the rites that we intend.]

An address to *Jupiter Capitolinus*, called so, as having a temple built on the *Capitol hill*.

Id. ib. *Why suffer'st thou thy sons, unburied yet, To hover on the dreadful shore of Styx.*]

Spenser has an image of the like kind, *Fairy Queen*, book iii. canto vii. 14.

" Softly at last he 'gan his mother ask,

" What mister wight that was, and whence deriv'd,

" That in so strange disguisement there did mask,

" And by what accident she there arriv'd?

" But she, as one nigh of her wits depriv'd,

" With nought but ghostly looks him answered.

" Like to a ghost, which lately is reviv'd

" From *Stygian shores*, where late it wandered,

" So both at her, and at each other wondered."

Act ii. sc. ii.

Demet. ———

*What man! more water glideth by the mill,
Than wots the miller of.*]

See *Ray's Proverbs*, that are entire sentences,
p. 176.

VOL. II.

K

Act ii.

128 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Act ii. sc. v. p. 269.

Bass. Believe me, Queen, your swarth Cimmerian

Doth make your honour of his body's hue.]

He calls *Aaron the Moor* a *Cimmerian*, from the darkness of his complexion, not country. The *Cimmerii* were a people of *Scythia*, which inhabited a part of the kingdom of *Pontus* near the *Bosphorus*, called after their name the *Cimmerii*, because they dwelt in a country compassed about with woods, and always covered with thick clouds, that caused a great darkness, which occasioned the proverb of *Cimmeria tenebris*. Cimmerian darkness, such as were in *Egypt*. See *Danet's Dictionary of the Greek and Roman Antiquities*.

" I carried am into a waste wilderness,
" Waste wilderness, amongst *Cymmerian* shades,
" Where endless pains, and hideous heaviness,
" Is round about me heapt in darksome glades."
Virgil's Gnat, Spenser's Works, p. 1159.

" A stony coldness still benumb'd the soul,
" And lively spirits of each living wight,
" And dimm'd with darkness their intelligence,
" Darkness more than *Cymmerians* daily night."
Tears of the Muses, p. 1367.

Sc. v. p. 270.

Tamora. ———

*The trees, tho' summer, yet forlorn and lean,
O'ercome with moss, and baleful misseltoe.]*

I cannot imagine how *Shakespeare* could call it
baleful

*baleful
bird
then*

*I f
wrote
of th
fying*

*So
Engli
Labor
ral ot*

*It
scribe
disten*

*Th
(b) P
gather*

*(a) "
" in loc
" donec
" diu in
" menta
Dale's
scribes th*

*(b) P
rum adm
tur: et
annorum
quia jaci
lantes in
preparatis
corqua tu*

baleful misseltoe, unless it was so to birds, (a) *birdlime* being formerly made of it, to deprive them of their liberty.

I should rather have imagined our author had wrote *hailful misseltoe*, had it sorted with the sense of the passage; the word *hael*, or *haile*, signifying a wish of health, or safety.

So it is used in *Chaucer*, and other antient *English* poets; and so by *Shakespeare*, in *Love's Labours lost*, act iv. scene the last, and in several other places.

It was much in esteem, and frequently prescribed in *apoplexies*, *vertigoes*, and other head-distempers.

The *antient Druids* had it in high veneration. (b) *Pliny* relates the ceremony wherewith they gathered it every year.

Some

(a) "Viscum ad aucupia ex hujus fruticis baccis aliquibus in locis parabatur, hoc modo: Baccas in aqua decoquunt donec dirumpantur, postea contundunt in mortario, et tantum diu in aqua fontana lavant, quousque fursuracea excrementa eximant."

Dale's Pharmacologia, vol. i. p. 453. *Pliny* likewise describes the manner of making of it, *Nat. Hist.* lib. 16. 44.

(b) *Plin. Nat. Hist.* lib. 16. cap. 44. Est autem id rarum admodum inventu, et repertum, magna religione petitur: et ante omnia sexta luna, quæ principia mensium, annorumque his facit, et seculi post tricesimum annum; quia jam virium abunde habeat. Omnia sanantem appellantes in suo vocabulo; sacrificiis, epulisque rite sub arbore præparatis, duos admovent candidi coloris tauros, quorum cornua tunc primum vinciantur. Sacerdos candida, veste

130 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Some have imagined it to be the (a) golden bough, which *Aeneas* made use of to introduce himself into the *Elysian region*, in *Virgil's* 6th *Aeneid*.

Shakespeare, in *Romeo and Juliet*, act ii. sc. ii. makes mention of the like sortment, of wholesome, and unwholesome plants.

Friar. "I must fill up this osier cage of ours,
" With baleful weeds, and precious-juiced
" flowers."

Sc. v. p. 272.

Lav. 'Tis true, the raven doth not hatch the lark,

Yet have I heard, (oh could I find it now),
The lion, moved with pity, did endure
To have his princely paws all pared away.]

Alluding to the fable in *Æsop*, (fable 121.), of the *Lion in love with the country-lass*, whose father conditioned with him, that his teeth should be drawn, and his nails pared; with which the lion complied. When the operation was over, the countryman seeing the lion dis-

cultus arborem scandit, falce aurea demetit, candido id excipitur sago. Tum deinde victimas immolant, precantes, ut suum donum Deus prosperum faciat, his quibus dederit fecunditatem eo pcto dari, cuicunque animali sterili arbitrantur. Contraque venena omnia esse remedio, tanta gentium in rebus frivolis plerumque religio est.

(a) Aureus ramus *Æneæ* apud *Virgilium*, J. B. Vid. *Raii Catalog. plantarum Angliæ*, 8vo, p. 319. *Quincy's Pharmacopæia*.

armed,

armed, pluck'd up a good heart, and with a swindging cudgel broke off the match.

Sc. x. p. 278. *Marcus to Lavinia.*

Mar. —————

*But sure some Tereus hath defloured thee,
And, lest thou should'st detect him, cut thy tongue]*

Tereus was a King of *Thrace*, who ravished his sister *Philomela*, and cut out her tongue, that she should not tell.

————— *Jugulum Philomela parabat,
Spem quæ suæ mortis viso conceperat ense,
Ille indignanti, et nomen patris usque vocanti,
Luctantique loqui comprehensam forcipe linguam,
Abstulit ense fero, &c.]*

Ovidii Metam. lib. vi. 33, &c.

[See the Legend of *Philomela*, in *Chaucer*, *Urry's* edition, p. 354, 355.]

Progne, the wife of *Tereus*, and her sister, in revenge, killed her own son by *Tereus*, and served him up at a feast, to be eaten by his own father. To this *Perfius* alludes, *sat.* 5. 8, 9.

*Si quibus aut Procnæ, aut si quibus olla Thyestæ,
Fervebit sæpe infuso cœnanda Glyconi.*

“ Bards! who to frightened theatres reveal,

“ The tragic horror of *Thyestes'* meal,

“ Or know to cook fair *Progne's* bloody treat,

“ Where witless *Glycas* oft, and oft must eat.”

Dr. Brewster's Translation.

Ibid. p. 279.

Marc. Or had he heard the heavenly harmony,
Which that sweet tongue hath made,

*He wou'd have dropt his knife, and fall'n asleep,
As Cerberus, at the Thracian poet's feet.]*

Orpheus.

Act iii. sc. iv. p. 286.

*Mar. Oh! brother, speak with possibilities,
And do not break into these woe-extremes.]*

Two extremes, Sir Tho. Hanmer. Deep extremes, in Mr. Theobald, and so it stands in the two folios of 1623, and 1632.

Sc. vi. p. 290.

Titus. _____

*To bid Æneas tell the tale twice o'er,
How Troy was burnt, and he made miserable?
O handle not the theme.]*

Alluding to those lines of *Virgil*, *Æneid*. lib. ii.
I, 2, 3, &c.

Conticuere omnes, intentique ora tenebant,
Inde toro pater *Aeneas* sic orsus ab alto,
Infandum regina jubes renovare dolorem.—

———Quis talia fando
Myrmidonum, dolopumve, aut duri miles *Ulyssis*,
 Temperet a lachrymis?———

Act iv. sc. i. p. 295.

Marcus. _____

*My Lord, kneel down with me; Lavinia, kneel;
And kneel, sweet boy, the Roman Hector's hope,
And swear with me, (as with the woful peer,
And father of that chaste dishonour'd dame,
Lord Junius Brutus swear for Lucrece' rape),
That we will prosecute by good advice,
Mortal revenge, upon the trait'rous Goths,*

And

And see their blood, or die with this reproach.]

(a) “*Junius Brutus, upon the murder of
“ Lucretia, threw off the disguise of mad-
“ ness ; and, drawing near the body, and
“ snatching the poniard out of her bosom, told
“ her relations there present, that tears and
“ lamentations could never be heard whilest ven-
“ geance cry’d so loud ; then shewing the
“ bloody poniard to the assembly, I swear, said
“ he, by this blood, which was once so pure, and
“ which nothing but the detestable villainy of
“ Tarquin could have polluted, that I will pur-
“ sue Lucius Tarquinius the Proud, his wicked
“ wife, and their children, with fire and sword,
“ nor will suffer any of that family, or any other
“ whatsoever, to reign at Rome. Ye gods, I call
“ you to witness this my oath. At these words
“ he presented the dagger to Collatinus, Lucre-
“ tius, Valerius, and the rest of the company,
“ and engaged them to take the said oath.”*

Sc. iii. p. 301.

*Aaron. Two may keep counsel when the third’s
away.]*

This proverbial saying is again repeated in
Romeo and Juliet, act ii. sc. iv. p. 49.

“ Two may keep counsel, putting one away.”

Chaucer alludes to the proverb,

“ Make privy to your delying few as ye maie,
“ For three may kepe a counsel, if twain be
“ away.” *Ten Commandments of Love*, 531.

(a) *Universal Hist.* vol. ii. p. 35. from *Dion. Hal. & Liv.*

134 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

The *French* say, Secret de deux, secret de dieu, secret de trois, secret de tous.

The *Italian*, Tre taceranno, se due vi non sono.

Ray's Proverbs, that are entire sentences.

Sc. iv. p. 303.

Titus. *I'll dive into the burning lake below,
And pull her out of Acheron by the heels.*]

May not this allude to that line in *Virgil*,
Æneid. 7. 314.

Flectere si nequeo superos, *Acheronta* movebo.

Sc. ib. p. 304.

Marc. *My Lord, I am a mile beyond the moon.*]

“ *My Lord, I ayme a mile beyond the moone.*”

Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act v. sc ii. p. 311. *Aaron*, to his bastard
by *Tamora*.

Aaron. *Had nature lent thee but thy mother's
look,*

*Villain, thou might'st have been an Emperor :
But where the bull and cow are both milk-white,
They never do beget a cole-black calf.*]

We have the following account in disproof,
note upon *Jacob's rods*, *Synops. Criticorum*, in *Gen*.
xxx. 39. from *Saint Jerome*.

Mulier quædam accusata adulterii, quod *Æthio-
pem* peperisset, reperta *Æthiopis* pictura in cubi-
culo liberata est.

See *Dr. Shuckford's Connexion* upon the same
place.

Hearsay. “ It (fancy) works upon that which
“ is not as yet,

“ The

- “ The little *Æthiop infant* had not been
 “ Black in his cradle, had he not been first
 “ Black in the mother’s strong imagination.
 “ ’Tis thought the hairy child that’s shewn
 “ about,
 “ Came by the mother’s thinking on the picture
 “ Of Saint *John Baptist* in his camel’s coat.
 “ See we not beasts conceive, as they do fanſie
 “ The preſent colours placed before their eyes?
 “ We owe *pyed* colts unto the varied horſe
 “ cloth,
 “ And the white partridge to the neighbouring
 “ ſnow :

“ Fancy can ſave or kill.”

Mr. *Will. Cartwright*’s Comedy, intituled, *The Ordinary*, act ii. ſc. iii. p. 29.

Id. ib.

Goth. What, can’ſt thou ſay all this, and never bluſh?

Aaron. Ay, like a black dog, as the ſaying is.]

See *Ray’s Proverbs*.

Sc. iv. p. 319.

Tam. Yield to his honour, ſmooth, and ſpeak him fair.]

Qu. Sooth?

Sc. vi. p. 323.

Titus. Was it well done of raſh *Virginius*,
 To ſlay his daughter with his own right hand,
 Becauſe ſhe was enforc’d, ſtain’d, and deſlour’d.]

See an account of *Lucius Virgilnis*’s ſlaying his daughter publickly, becauſe *Appius Claudius* had ſeduced

136 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

seduced and debauched her, *Livii Histor.* lib. 3. cap. 47, 48. And the story is told in *Chaucer's* Doctor of Physike's Tale, p. 128, &c. *Urry's* edition.

After *Titus* had asked this question, and the Emperor had allowed, that what *Virginus* had done was right, *Titus* stabbed his daughter; upon which *Saturninus* put this question to him.

Sat. What, was she ravish'd? Tell who did the deed!

Tit. Will't please you, eat? Will't please your Highness, feed?

Tam. Why hast thou slain thine only daughter thus?

Tit. Not I; 'twas *Chiron* and *Demetrius*,
They ravish'd her, and cut away her tongue;
And they, 'twas they, that did her all this wrong.

Sat. Go fetch them hither to us presently.

Tit. Why, there they are, both baked in that pye,
Whereof their mother daintily hath fed, &c.]

Might not *Shakespeare*, in the description of this barbarous scene, borrow much from the story of *Astyages* King of the *Medes*, and *Harpagus's* son?

Astyages, upon a dream, which the soothsayers interpreted, That his daughter should bring forth a son, who should dispossess him of his kingdom, prevailed with *Harpagus* his favourite, upon the birth of *Cyrus* his grandson, to make him a promise, that the child should be dispatched out of the way: and he so far complied, that he gave the child to a herdsman of the King's, to be exposed to the savage cruelty
of

of wild beasts; but the herdsman, instead of complying, at the request of his wife, saved the child.

Astyages discovering this some years after, ordered *Harpagus* to send his son to court; and, when he had him in his custody, he commanded, that his head, hands, and feet, should be cut off, and his body be prepared for an entertainment, to be dressed in different ways. He invited *Harpagus* to sup with him, but at a separate table; and, after he had ate plentifully, he asked him how he liked his fare? *Harpagus* praised the banquet. Upon which he ordered his servants to bring in the head, hands, and feet of his son; which done, the King inform'd him in what manner he had entertained him, and asked him how he liked it? *Harpagus* made answer, with a very heavy heart, *Whatsoever pleaseth the King, pleaseth me also.* *Herodoti Clio.*

See likewise *Universal History*, &c. vol. 8. 8vo, p. 173.

The Tragedy of MACBETH.

ACT I. SCENE II.

Captain, of Macbeth's valour.

Capt. **W**HO ne'er shook hands, nor bid farewell
to him,

Till he unseam'd him from the nape to th' chops.]

He has a bolder image, *Coriolanus*, act ii.
sc. vi. p. 475.

— "As waves before
" A vessel under sail, so men obey'd,
" And fell before his stern; his sword, (death's
" stamp),
" Where it did mark, it took from face to foot."

The learned Mr. *Upton*, in his *Critical Remarks* on three plays of *Ben Jonson*, p. 46. has given several instances of this common manner of expression, which is somewhat *hyperbolic*, and *poetical*, rather than strictly true. To which I shall beg leave to add the following instances, from *Spenser*, and other writers.

" And on his haughty helmet making mark,
" So hugely struck, that it the steel did rive,
" And cleft his head."

Spenser's Fairy Queen, book i. canto ii. 19.

" And high-advancing his blood-thirsty blade,
" Strook one of his deformed heads so fore,

" That

“ That of his puissance proud example made;
“ His monstrous scalp down to his teeth he tore,
“ And that misformed shape mis-shaped the
“ more.”

Book i. canto viii. 16.

And again,

“ He gan let drive at him with all his power,
“ And with his axe him smote in evil hour,
“ That from his shoulders quite his head he
“ reft.”

Book iv. canto iii. 20.

“ But *Calidore* did follow him so fast,
“ That even in the porch he him did win,
“ And cleft his head asunder to his chin.”

Book vi. canto i. 23.

See likewise book vi. canto vii. 3. canto viii. 15.

Plutarch, in his *Life of Pyrrhus King of Epire*, vol. 3. p. 48. has one instance still more upon the marvellous. He tells us, “ That
“ *Pyrrhus*, upon a signal of a *Roman*, who challenged him at the head of the two armies, struck
“ his adversary upon his head with his sword
“ such a blow, as, with the strength of his arm,
“ and the excellent temper of his weapon, passed
“ downward so far, that in a moment his body
“ being cut asunder, fell in two pieces. This
“ stopped the current of the *Barbarians*, amaz’d
“ and confounded at *Pyrrhus*, as one more than
“ man.”

See many more romantic instances, *Amadis de Gaul*,

140 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*
Gaul, book i. chap. vii. p. 40. Book ii. chap.
xiii. p. 87. and in chap. xxvii. p. 179.

Sc. ii. p. 236.

The Thane of Cawdor 'gan a dismal conflict.].

“Began a dismal conflict.” Folios 1623, and
1632.

*Rosse. Now, Sweno Norway's King craves com-
position,*

*Nor woald we deign him burial of his men,
Till he disbursed at Saint Comeskill-isle
Ten thousand dollars.].*

This is confirmed by (a) *Buchanan*.

Sc. iii.

1 *Witch. A sailor's wife had chestnuts in her
lap,*

*And mouncht, and mouncht, and mouncht; give
me, quoth I.*

Aroint thee, witch, the rump-fed ronion cries.].

[*Ronion* used again, *Merry Wives of Windsor*,
act iv. sc. v. p. 327.]

Aroint, signifies be gone.

I should imagine *Shakespeare* rather wrote,
Aroint thee, witch, with the ointment taught thee
by the devil, fly away, and be gone.

Mr. *Scot*, giving the vulgar opinion of *witches*

(a) *Adversus eos Bancho cum copiis missus, primos adortus,
magna strage concidit. Hi fere primores gentis erant, reliqui
facile ad naves compulsi. Bancho magna pecunia Cæsorū
sepulcrum vendidisse dicitur; quorum sepulchra aiunt adhuc
in Æmonia insula ostendi.*

Rerum Scoticar. Hist. lib. vii. 7.

flying,

flying, observes, (*Discovery of Witchcraft*, book iii. chap. i. p. 40.), "That the devil teacheth them, to make ointments of the bowels and members of children, whereby they ride in the air, and accomplish all their desires.— After burial, they steal them out of their graves, and seeth them in a cauldron, till the flesh be made potable, of which they make an ointment, by which they ride in the air."

Wierus exposes the folly of this opinion, in his book *De Præstigiis Dæmonum*, proving it to be a diabolical illusion, and to be acted only in dream. And 'tis exposed as such by *Oldham*, (*Works*, 6th edit. p. 254.)

"As men in sleep, though motionless they lie,
"Fledg'd by a dream, believe they mount,
"and fly;

"So *witches* some enchanted wand bestride,
"And think they through the airy regions ride."

See more authorities, *Notes upon Hudibras*, part iii. canto i. 411, 412.

Ronion, *Baily* refers to *Shakespeare*, and says, that it signifies a rake, without any other authority. But more probably 'tis a coined word; from *roin*, or *roinor*; which signifies a scab, scurf, mange.

Without bleine, or scab, or roine. *Chaucer's Romaunt of the Rose*, 553.

In *French* it signifies a rogue. See Glossary to *Chaucer*.

Roinous, ruinous. *Id. ib.* 988.

Chaucer,

142 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Chaucer, in the words of the host, at the end of the *Doct̃or of Physike's Tale*, 1834. mentions *Saint Runion*.

“ It shall be don (quod he) by Saint *Runion*.

So that probably the witch had a design to stigmatize her with the title of fat-rumped, fancified creature.

Wierus makes mention of a (a) *dæmon*, with a name not much unlike this, who had the command of nineteen legions of spirits; and observes (b) elsewhere, that a legion consists of six thousand six hundred and sixty six spirits.

Sc. iii. p. 338.

Ban. *How far is't call'd to Foris?]*

“ *Soris.*” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib. *Banquo* speaking of the *Witches*.

Banq. ——— *What are these,*

So (c) wither'd, and so wild in their attire?

That look not like th' inhabitants o' th' earth,

And yet are on't, &c.]

Rabelais describes the *Sibyl of Panzoust* [*Works*, book iii. chap. 17.] in the same manner.

(a) *Roneus* marchio et comes, assimilatur monstro. Singularem in rhetoricis elegantiam confert, famulos etiam fidos, linguarum cognitionem, amicorum et inimicorum favorem; huic obediunt legiones novendecim.

Pseudomonarchia Dæmonum, De Præstigiis Dæmonum, anno 1577, p. 920.

(b) *Legio* 6665. *id. ib.* p. 931.

(c) *Buchanan* describes them otherwise, as will appear from the following note.

“ The

“ The old hag was in a pitiful, bad plight and
 “ condition in matter of the outward state and
 “ complexion of her body, the ragged and tat-
 “ ter’d equipage of her person in the point of ac-
 “ coutrement, and beggarly poor provision of
 “ fare for her diet and entertainment; for she
 “ was ill apparelled, worse nourished, toothless,
 “ bleare-ey’d, crook-should’red, herself droop-
 “ ing, faint, and pithless, &c.”

Sc. iv. p. 339. *Macbeth* to the witches.

Macb. Speak, if you can; what are you?

1 *Witch.* All hail, Macbeth, hail to thee Thane
 of Cawdor, &c.]

(a) *Buchanan* observes, that this was all a
 dream.

Id. ib. p. 341.

Ban. Were such things here as we do speak
 about?

Or have we eaten of the insane root,
 That takes the reason prisoner?]

He may probably allude to the plant formerly
 called *dewtry*, and *dewtroa*, now *datura*, which
 grows in the *East-Indies*. Its flower and seed
 have an intoxicating quality; for, taken in a
 small quantity, they transport a man from the

(a) Quadam enim nocte cum longiuscule abesset a rege,
 visus est tres fœminas forma augustiore quam humana vidisse.
 Quarum una *Angustæ Thanum*, altera *Moraviæ*, tertia *Regem*
 eum salutasset. Hoc somno animus cupiditate, et spe æger,
 vehementer incitatus, omnes regni adipiscendi vias secum
 volvebat. *Hist. Rer. Scot. lib. 7.*

144 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

objects about him, and place before him imaginary scenes, with which his attention is wholly taken up: so that any thing may be done with him, or before him, without his regarding it afterwards. — Some are said to be so expert in the use of this drug, that they can proportion its dose so, as to take away the senses for any number of hours.

See authorities in proof, note upon *Hudibras*, part iii. canto i. 321.

Sc. vi. p. 344.

*King. Is execution done on Cawdon yet?
Or not those in commission yet return'd?*

So in folio 1623.

“Are not.” Folios 1632, and *Sir Tho. Hammer*.

Sc. x. *Enter Lady Macbeth.*]

“Enter Lady.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. x. p. 554.

*Lady. Letting I dare not wait upon I would,
Like the poor cat i' th' adage.]*

“Le chatayme bien le poisson, mais il craint
de mouiller la fatte.”

“A cat loves fish well, but she will not wet
her feet.” *Ray*.

Act ii. sc. ii. p. 358.

*Mac. Thou sound and firm-set earth,
Hear not my steps, which way they walk, for fear
The very stones prate of my whereabouts.]*

An allusion probably to *Luke* xix. 40.

Sc. iv.

Notes upon SHAKESPEARE, &c. 145

Sc. iv. p. 366.

Macd. Shake off this downy sleep, death's
counterfeit,

And look on death itself.]

In the second scene *Macbeth* says,

"The death of each day's life fore labour has."

That is, sleep; which is called by *Cicero* the
image of death,

Nihil morti tam simile quam somnus.

De Senectute, 80.

Sc. v. p. 367.

Lady. ——— *The sleepers of the house? speak.]*

"Speake, speake." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. vi. *Macduff* of *Macbeth*.

Macd. He is already nam'd, and gone to (a) *Scone*
to be invested.]

Scone was the place where the *Scottish Kings*
were always crowned, a stone being inclosed
there, in a wooden chair, for their inauguration.

Camden's Britannia, col. 1250. 2d edit. by
Bp. Gibson.

Sc. vi. p. 372.

Rofs. Where is *Duncan's* body?

Macd. Carried to *Colmes-hill*,

(a) Regem opportunum insidiis ad *Ennernessam* nactus, septimum jam regnantem annum, obtruncat; ac manu collecta *Sconam* profectus, populari favore fretus, regem se dicit. *Buchanan*i *Rer. Scotticar. Histor.* lib. vii. viii.

Vid. *Buchanan.* lib. xiv. 48. viii. 13. 30. ix. 8.

146 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

*The sacred store-house of his predecessors,
And guardian of their bones.]*

“Carried to Colmekill.” Folios 1623, 1632,
and Sir Tho. Hammer; who observes, that “it
“is one of the western islands of Scotland, other-
“wise called (a) Iona.”

Act iii. sc. ii. p. 375.

Macbeth to the two Murderers.

Macb. ——— *Are you so gospel’d,
To pray for this good man, and his issue,
Whose heavy hand hath bow’d you to the grave,
And beggar’d your’s for ever.]*

Alluding to our Saviour’s precept, *Matth.* v.
44. *Pray for them that despitefully use you, and
persecute you.*

Id. *ib.*

I Mur. *We are men, my Liege.]*

They don’t answer him in the name of *Chri-
stians*, but as men, whose humanity would hin-
der them from doing a barbarous action; al-
luding to those passages in *Terence, Heautontimon*,
i. i. 25.

Cb. *Homo sum; humani nihil a me alie-
num puto.*

Adelpbor. iv. 2. 40.

Censen’ hominem me esse, &c.?

(a) *Iona*, *Icolmkill*, insula *Æbudarum*, una præpe *Mul-
lam*. *Divi Columbæ* cœnobio clarissima; unde et *Columbæ*
insula dicitur. *Beda* *Hy*, alias *Huia*, vel *Hoia* dicitur, *Pro-
prium* *mominum* in *Georgii Buchanani Rerum Scoticarum*
Historia *occurentium*, interpretatio. Edit. 4to. 1725.

But

But they quickly divested themselves of their *humanity*, and agreed, for a reward, to murder *Banquo*, and *Fleance*.

Act iii. sc. v. p. 387.

Macb. It will have blood, they say, blood will have blood.]

An allusion to *Genesis* ix. 6.

In the tragedy of *Gorboduc* are the following lines.

Chorus. "Blood asketh blood, and death must
" death requite.

" *Jove*, by just and everlasting doome,

" Justly have ever so requited it.

" This times before recorde, and times to come

" Shall find it true, and so dooth present prooffe

" Present before our eies, for our behoofe.

" O happy wight, that suffers not the snare

" Of murderous mind to tangle him in blood ;

" And happy he that can in time beware,

" By others harms, and turn it to his good :

" But woe to him, that fearing not to offend,

" Doth serve his lust, and will not see the
" end."

The *Tragedy of Gorboduc*, act iv. sc. ii. vol. ii.
of *old plays*, published 1744, p. 46.

Id. ib.

*Augurs that understood revelations, have
By magpies, and by choughs, and rooks brought
forth*

The secret'st man of blood.]

148 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

He may refer to one, or both the following accounts; the first taken from *Wanly's History of Man*, by the author of a book, intituled, *Wonderful Prodigies of Judgment and Mercy*, by R. B. p. 164.

" *Luther* (says he) gives a relation of a certain *Almaign*, who travelling, fell among thieves; who being about to cut his throat, the poor man espied a flight of crows, and said, *O crows, I take you for my witnesses, and revengers of my death.* About two or three days after, these murdering thieves drinking in an inn, a company of crows came, and lighted upon the top of the house; whereupon the thieves began to laugh, and one of them said, *Look, yonder are they which must revenge his death whom we lately slew.* The tapster overhearing their discourse, related it to a magistrate, who caused them to be apprehended; and, upon their disagreeing speeches, and contrary answers, urged them so far, that they confessed the truth, and received their deserved punishment."

The following story of the like kind, is related from *Montanus de Providentia*. Ib. p. 172.

" *At Tigur*, a certain vagabond rogue, had killed his companion that lay with him in the night in a barn; and having first removed the dead corps out of sight, fled away betimes in the morning; but the master of the barn seeing signs of a murder, soon after found

“ the dead body. In the mean time the mur-
“ derer was got far away; yet, by the noise of
“ crows and jays that followed and assaulted
“ him, he was taken notice of by some reapers
“ then in the field, who were somewhat terri-
“ fied at the novelty of so unusual a thing.
“ The murderer for all this holds on his way;
“ and now might he seem to be almost out of
“ danger, when there came such as were or-
“ dered to make pursuit after him, who inqui-
“ red of the reapers, if any man had passed that
“ way? who tell him, they had seen none be-
“ sides one fellow, who, as he passed, was ever
“ and anon molested with the crows and jays,
“ that they did thence conjecture he was some
“ villain; and, if they made haste, they might
“ undoubtedly take him. The wretch was soon
“ after seized by them, and broken upon the
“ wheel. At his execution, with sighs and
“ prayers, I heard him acknowledge the provi-
“ dence of God, as a clear instance of which he
“ had received in so unusual a discovery of his
“ murder.”

Sc. v. p. 388.

Macb. —————

(*Betimes I will unto the weyward sisters*).]

“ To the wizzard sisters.” Folio 1632, but
wrong, as he uses *weyward* elsewhere; and 'tis
so in folio 1623.

Sc. vi.

And which is worse, all you have done

L 4

Hath

150 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*
Hath been but for a weeward son.]

"*Wayward.*" Folios 1623, and 1632, and
Sir Tho. Hanmer.

Act iv. sc. ii. p. 392.

Lizard's leg, and Owlet's wing.]

"*Howlet's wing.*" Folios 1623, 1632, and so
used in *Shakespear's* time. *Howlet.*

G. Hulette. *Minshieu's Guide into Tongues*,
col. 370. and I believe called *Jenny Howlet* in
the north, at this time.

Sc. ii. p. 395.

Appar. Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth!
Be bloody, bold, and resolute; laugh to scorn
The pow'r of man; for none of woman born
Shall harm Macbeth.

Macb. Then live Macduff, what need I fear
thee?]

Holinshed (*History of Scotland*, p. 175.) ob-
serves, That *Macbeth* flying, and being pur-
sued by *Macduff*, he said to him, "Traitor,
" what meaneth it, that thou shouldst thus in
" vain follow me, that am not appointed to be
" slain by any creature that is born of a wo-
" man."——*Macduff* answered, with his naked
sword in his hand, "It is true, *Macbeth*; and
" now shall thine insatiable cruelty have an end;
" for I am even he that thy *wizzards* told thee
" of, who was never born of my mother, but
" ripped out of her womb." Therewithal he
stept unto him, and slew him in the place, cut
off

off his head, set it upon a pole, and brought it to *Malcolm*.

Id. ib.

App. Macbeth shall never vanquish'd be, until Great Birnam wood to Dunfinane's high hill, Shall come against him.]

Holinshed (*History of Scotland*, p. 173.) says, "That *Macbeth* had such confidence in his prophecies, that he believed he should never be vanquished, till *Birnam wood* were brought to *Dunfinane*. *Malcolm* commanded his soldiers to get every man a bough of some tree or other of that wood in his hand, as big as he could bear; in which manner they march'd; and when *Macbeth* beheld them coming in this sort, he remembered himself of the prophesie he had heard long before, of the coming of *Birnam wood* to *Dunfinane castle*, was likely now to be fulfilled. Upon their casting away their boughs, *Macbeth* perceiving their numbers, fled." See act v. sc. vi. vii.

Act iv. sc. iv. p. 494.

Malcolm of *Macbeth*.

Mal. I grant him bloody,
Luxurious, avaricious, false, deceitful,
Sudden, malicious, smacking of ev'ry sin
That has a name; but there's no bottom, none
In my voluptuousness: your wives, your daughters,
Your matrons, and your maids could not fill up
The cistern of my lust, &c.]

This

152 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

This conference betwixt *Macduff* and *Malcolm* is confirmed in most respects by (a) *John Major*.

Sc. v. p. 408.

Macd. What's the disease he means?

Malc. 'Tis call'd the evil,

A most miraculous work in this good King.]

Edward the Confessor, who lived at this time, and was *Malcolm's* protector, was said to be the first King of *England*, who by touching cured the *King's evil*. *Echard's History of England*, vol. i. p. 124.

(a) Unde cum *Macduffus* ad presentiam *Malcolmi* devenisset, et suadere incepisset ut ad patrios fines rediret, aperens tam nobiles, quam vulgus ejus adventui applausuros. Is *Macduffi* fidem experiri volens, ob tria dicebat se regno inutilem. Primum, quod luxuriosus erat, et per consequens principum filiabus, et fortasse (quod est multo deterrius) conjugibus abuteretur. Secundum, quod avarus esset, et omnia cuperet. Ad quæ duo *Macduffus*; In *Scotia*, inquit, regno septentrionali, et frigido formosissimam habebis conjugem quæ sola tibi sufficit. Nullus est in *Anglia* aut *Scotia* princeps, qui non libenter suam filiam tibi conjugem tradet. Pro avaritia potes omnibus bonis regni prout voles, uti, amore et pace, quicquid petieris, populus tibi non negabit. Ad hæc *Malcolmus* objecit, inquires, Sum mendax, dolosus, et instabilis. Cui tale responsum *Macduffus* dedisse fertur. Abito ergo generis nostri, abito hominum monstrum, regno quolibet indignum. Cum fidelitatem et honestatem *Macduffi* *Malcolmus* perceperit, veram causam, quare illa objecerit amico patefecit, et eum jussit esse bono animo, promittens, quod si sibi Deus sceptrum regni concederet, prout in divina clementia speraret, ei omnia ejus bona ablata duplicaret. *Johann. Major. Hist. de Gestis Scotorum*, lib. 3. cap. 7.

John

John Stowe, speaking of King Edward the Confessor, *Annals*, p. 98. says, "That God greatly glorified him in his life, with wonderful signs; amongst the which, this that followeth was one. A young woman, married, but without children, had a disease about her jawes, and under her cheek, like unto kernels, which they termed acorns; and this disease so corrupted her face with stench, that she could scarce without great shame speak to any man. This woman was admonished in her sleep, to go to King Edward, and get him to wash her face with water, and shee shoulde be whole. To the court she came; and the Kinge hearing of the matter, disdained not to do it. Having a bason of water brought unto him, he dipped his hand therein, and washed the woman's face, and touched the diseased place; and this he did oftentimes, also signing it with the signe of the cross; which after he had thus washed, the hard crust or skin was softened, and dissolved; and drawing his hand by diverse of the holes, out of the kernels came little worms, whereof they were full, with corrupt matter and blood. The King still pressed it with his hands, to bring forth the corruption; and disdained not to suffer the stench of the disease, until he had brought forth all the corruption with pressing. This done, he commanded her a sufficient allowance every day for all things necessary, until

154 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ til she had received perfect health, which was
 “ within a week after. And whereas she was
 “ ever before barren, within one yeere she had
 “ a child by her husband. And although the
 “ thing seemes strange, yet the *Normans* said,
 “ that he often did the like in his youth, when
 “ he was in *Normandy*.”

Sc. vi. p. 410.

*Rosse. Would I could answer
 This comfort with the like: but I have words
 That would be howl'd out in the desert air,
 Where hearing could not catch them.]*

“ Latch them,” in folios 1623 and 1632; con-
 fine or shut them in.

Sc. ibid. p. 411.

Mal. This tune goes manly.]

“ This time.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib. p. 414.

My mind sh' as mated.]

“ She has.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act v. sc. v. p. 421.

Macb. —————

Life's but a walking shadow. ———

————— *It is a tale that is told*

By an idiot.]

It is compared to a *shadow*, in several pas-
 sages of scripture; as, 1 *Chronicles* xxix. 15.
Job viii. 3. xiv. 2. *Psalms* cii. 11. cxliv. 4.
Eccles. vi. 2. viii. 13. And the *Psalmist* (*Pf.* xc.
 9.) speaks of our *spending our years as a tale that*
is told,

Sc. viii.

Sc. viii. p. 425. *Rosse to Siward.*

Rosse. Your son, my Lord, has paid a soldier's debt.

——— *Like a man he died.*

Siw. Then is he dead?

Rosse. Ay, and brought off the field.

Siw. Had he his hurts before?

Rosse. Ay, on the front.

Siw. Why then, God's soldier be he!

*Had I as many sons as I have hairs,
I would not wish them to a fairer death;
And so his knell is knoll'd.]*

It is said, that, in the aforesaid battle, (in which *Macbeth* was killed), *Siward*, Earl of *Northumberland*, vanquished the *Scots*, one of *Siward's* sons chanced to be slain; whereof, although the father had good cause to be sorrowful, yet when he heard, that he died of a wound which he received in fighting stoutly, in the fore-part of his body, and that with his face towards the enemy. — I rejoice, saith he, even with all my heart; for I would not wish to my son, or to myself, any other kind of death. *Holinshed's Chronicle*, vol. i. p. 192.

Shakespeare has an image of the like kind, *Coriolanus*, act i. sc. vi.

Volumnia. — “Hear me profess sincerely.
“Had I a dozen sons, each in my love alike,
“and none less dear than thine, and my good
“*Martius*, I had rather eleven die nobly for
“their

156 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ their country, than one voluptuously surfeit
“ out of action.”

And in *Titus Andronicus*, act iii. sc. i.

Tit. ——— “ And for these bitter tears, which
“ you now see

“ Filling the ancient wrinkles in my cheeks,
“ Be pitiful to my condemned sons,
“ Whose souls are not corrupted, as ’tis thought,
“ For two and twenty sons I never wept,
“ Because they died in honour’s lofty bed.”

Ibid. p. 426.

Malc. ——— *Thanes, and kinsmen,*

*Henceforth be Earls, the first that Scotland
In such an honour named.]*

Malcolm, immediately after his coronation, which was the 25th of *April* 1057, called a parliament at *Forfar*; in which he rewarded *them*, with lands and livings, that had asserted him against *Macbeth*. He created many Earls, Lords, Barons, and Knights. Many of them that were before *Thanes*, were at this time made *Earls*, as *Fife*, *Monteth*, *Athol*, &c. — These were the first *Earls* that were heard amongst the *Scottishmen*, as their histories do make mention of. *Holinshed’s History of Scotland*, p. 176.

C A I U S

CA

Me

S

“ V

Sir

S

M

Whe

Whe

’T

mob,

“ as

“ th

“ th

• R

Crow

A

of h

“ me

“ be

“ co

(a)

(b)

Finibu

CAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS.

ACT I. SCENE II. p. 433.

Men. **W**hat work's my countrymen in hand?
Where go you with bats and clubs?]

So in folio 1623.

"With your bats and clubs." Folio 1632, and
Sir Tho. Hanmer.

Sc. ii. p. 437. *Marcus to the mob.*

*Mar. ——— He that trusts to you,
Where he shou'd find you lions, finds you hares;
Where foxes, geese.]*

'Tis Sir Roger L'Estrange's remark upon a
mob, "That they are tongue-valiant, and as bold
" as *Hercules*, where they know no danger; but
" throw a volley of shot amongst them, and
" they have not the courage of so many *hares*."

Reflections upon the fable of a *Shepherd and a
Crow*, part 1. fab. 77.

And it is (a) remarked, that their notions
of honour are equally wrong. "I, for the
" most part, (saith (b) *Cicero*), conclude that to
" be evil and dishonourable, which is vulgarly
" commended; and if it should not be so, yet

(a) *Dr. Cockburn's History of Duels*, p. 15.

(b) *Ego autem hoc etiam turpe esse sæpe judico, &c. De
Finibus boni et mali*, lib. 2.

158 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ the common applause is no proof that it is ho-
 “ nourable and praise-worthy ; and if what is
 “ good and honourable chance to be applauded
 “ by the *multitude*, it is only because it is of such
 “ a nature, that even ignorant persons are sen-
 “ sible of the beauty of it.” And Lord *Veru-*
lam observes, (a) “ That praise is the reflection
 “ of virtue, but it is as the glass or body, which
 “ gives the reflection. If it be from the com-
 “ mon people, it is rather false and naughty,
 “ and rather followeth vain persons, than vir-
 “ tuous ; for the common people understand
 “ not many excellent virtues. The lowest virtues
 “ draw praise from them, the middle virtues
 “ work in them astonishment or admiration,
 “ but of the highest virtues they have no sense
 “ or perceiving at all.”

Id. ib. p. 438.

*Marc. — Would the nobility lay aside
 Their ruth, and let me use my sword, I'd make
 A quarry with thousands of these quarter'd slaves,
 As high as I could pitch my lance.]*

Captain Mattemore (in *Trappolin Creduto Prin-*
cipe, an *Italian tragi-comedy*, by Sir *Aston Coc-*
kayn, act i.) seems to have thought such an ac-
 tion glorious.

Capt. Mat. “ Methinks there is no nobler
 “ thing on earth,
 “ Than to see hills of bodies, lakes of blood ;

(a) *Essay* 53.

“ No

“ No braver music than the martial drum,
“ Nor diapasons sweeter to the ear,
“ Than unto it the warlike trumpets make.”

Timur Bec, upon taking the fortress of *Sebzuar*, where there were near two thousand slaves taken, ordered them to be piled alive upon one another with mortar and bricks; so that these miserable wretches might serve as a monument to deter others from revolting.—The History of *Timur Bec*, translated from the French of *Monsieur Petis de la Croix*, p. 238.

Id. ib. p. 439.

Men. What is granted them?

Mar. Five tribunes to defend their vulgar wisdoms,

Of their own choice, one *Junius Brutus*,
Sicinius Volutus, and I know not, &c.]

The people finding themselves oppressed by the great ones, by the instigation of *Sicinius*, withdrew to a mountain, three miles from *Rome*, which was afterwards called *Mons Sacer*, and would not return to *Rome*, but by the persuasion of *Menenius Agrippa*, and being allowed two *Tribunes* to protect them against the oppression of the great ones. And this happened in the year after the building of *Rome* 266, and the two first *Tribunes* were *Sicinius Bellutus*, and *Junius Brutus*. These took in three more, and were increased to ten.

See *Plutarch's Life of Caius Marcius Coriolanus*, and *Danet's Dictionary*.

160 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Sc. viii. p. 450.

All. To th' pot, I warrant him.]

"To go to pot," a proverbial phrase. See *Ray's Proverbs*, p. 265, 2d edit.

Id. ib.

Lart. What is become of Marcius?

All. Slain, Sir, doubtless.

*1 Sold. Following the fliers at the very heels,
With them he enters, who upon the sudden
Clapt to their gates, he is himself alone,
To answer all the city.]*

Plutarch says, that he entered the gates of *Corioli*, with the flying *Volscians*, and with a few that were willing to venture with him. He bore along the croud, and made good his passage, and thrust himself into the gate through the midst of them, no body daring to resist, or support the violence of his first impressions: but, after he had look'd well about him, and could discern but a very small number of assistants, — he was said to commence a combat within the town; where he performed the most extraordinary and incredible things, — breaking through all he made any attempts upon, constraining some to shift for themselves in the farthest corners of the city, and others to throw down their weapons, as despairing they should be able to oppose him; by which he gave *Titus Lartius* a fair occasion to bring in the rest of the *Romans* with ease and safety.

Ib.

Ib. p. 451.

*Marc. See here these movers, that do prize
their honours,*

*As a crack'd dram, cushions, leaden spoons,
Irons of a doit, doublets that a hangman would
Bury with those that wore them.]*

Alluding to the custom of the *hangman's* having the cloaths of the person executed.

This custom is hinted at in *The Spanish Tragedy*; or, *Hieronymo is mad again*. [See old plays, published 1744, vol. 2. p. 239.]

Pedringamo to the Hangman.

Pedr. "O Sir, you are too forward :

"Thou would'st fain furnish me

"With a halter, to disfurnish me of

"My habit."

And by several other dramatic writers.

Philotus to the Goaler.

Phil. "Who's to have our cloaths, firrah,
"when we have done?"

Molops. "'Tis a small fee that the state hath
"entail'd upon my place, an't please you."

The Royal Slave, by *W. Cartwright*, act i. sc. i.
p. 93.

Careless. "My first plot shall stand; I will do
"some notorious death-deserving thing, (though
"these *cloaths* go to the hangman for't, what
"care I?) in defence of him who was my
"uncle."

A mad Couple well match'd. See *Mr. Richard Brome's* plays, 8vo.

162 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Andr. "So now away with him, hang him first.
"D' ye hear, he has the best clothes, that will
"encourage the hangman, the best to turn the
"rest after him."

The Queen and Concubine, by Mr. Richard Brome,
act v. sc. xx. p. 124.

Sc. xi. p. 457.

Com. ——— *Of all the horses
Whereof we have ta'en, good, and good store; of all
The treasure of the field atchiev'd, and city,
We render you the tenth, to be taken forth
Before the common distribution, at
Your choice.*

Marc. *I thank you, General;
But cannot make my heart consent to take
A bribe to pay my sword.]*

Plutarch observes, in the life of *Coriolanus*,
that the General required him to chuse a tenth
part of all the treasure, horses and captives, be-
fore any division should be made to others;
which he refused, taking only the present of
a goodly horse, with trappings and military or-
naments, as a mark of his signal fortitude;
which action was highly applauded by the whole
army. *Life*, p. 101.

Ibid. p. 460.

Marc. *I some time lay here in Corioli,
At a poor man's house; he us'd me kindly.
He cry'd to me, I saw him prisoner:
But then Aufidius was within my view,*

And

*And wrath o'erwhelm'd my pity; I request you
To give my poor host freedom.]*

Plutarch, in his life of *Coriolanus*, p. 101. mentions this incident.

“ I have only one singular favour to beg, and
“ this, Sir, I hope you will not refuse me.
“ There was a certain hospitable and courteous
“ friend of mine amongst the *Volsians*, a person
“ of great probity and virtue, who is now be-
“ come a prisoner, and, from the wealth and
“ freedom in which he lived, reduced to po-
“ verty, and present servitude. The man has
“ fallen under many misfortunes; but he would
“ think it a sufficient deliverance, if my in-
“ tercession shall redeem him from this one at
“ least, that he may not be sold as a common
“ slave.”

Act ii. sc. i. p. 465.

*Men. Marcius, in a cheap estimation, is worth
all your predecessors, since Deucalion; tho' perad-
venture some of the best of them were hereditary
hangmen.]*

Alluding probably to *Gregory Brandon*, a celebrated executioner in *Shakespeare's* days, who had arms procured by the trick of one *Brook*, a herald, from *Sir William Segar*, Garter King of Arms. [See *Anstis's Register of the Garter*, vol. 1. p. 399.] And from him the hangmen of *London* went by the name of *Gregory* for some time, and have been ludicrously call'd *Esquires*.

Sc. ii. p. 466.

Volumn. On's brows, Menenius, he comes the third time home with the oaken garland.]

The *Corona Civica*, was given to any soldier who saved the life of a Roman citizen in an engagement; and was reckoned more honourable than any other crown, though composed of no better materials than oaken boughs.

Virgil calls it *Civilis quercus*. *Æn.* 6.

Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu.

To this Mr. *Philip Massenger* alludes, in his *Guardian*, a comical history, act v. p. 90.

Alph. "All then are pleas'd: it is the glory
"Of a King, to make and keep his subjects
"happy;

"For us, we do approve the Roman maxim,

"To save one citizen, is a greater prize,

"Than to have kill'd in war ten enemies."

Sc. iv. p. 470.

————— *Fell'd-shown* Flamens

Do press among the popular throngs, and puff
To win a vulgar station.]

Might not *Shakespeare* have wrote *Fell-shown*, from their caps, which were some times made of sheeps wool? Or might not *Pile-shown* be as proper? as *Plutarch* observes, "That some of these
"Priests were called *Pileamines*, from the Greek
"word Πίλος, or the Latin one *Pileus*, which
"signifies a sort of hat, which was peculiar to
"them. *Varro* derives the word *Flamen*, a
"Filo, quo caput cinctum erat, from a bonnet
"made

“ made of wool, or flax, which the *Flamines*
 “ wore in hot weather : but, according to
 “ others, the word came from a linen fillet they
 “ used to bind round their heads. Hence, say
 “ they, came the word *Filamen*, and by con-
 “ traction *Flamen*.”

See *Roman History*, &c. done into *English*, from
 the original *French* of the Reverend Fathers Catrou
 and Rouille, vol. 1. p. 51. note.

Act ii. sc. vi. p. 475.

Com. I shall lack voice ; the deeds of Corio-
 lanus

Should not be utter'd feebly.

————— At sixteen years,
 When Tarquin made a head for Rome, he fought
 Beyond the mark of others. —————

————— He bestrid
 An o'er-prest Roman, and in the Consul's view
 Slew three opposers, —————

————— and, for his meed,
 Was brow-bound with the oak.]

“ The first time (says *Plutarch*, *Life of Corio-*
 “ *lanus*, p. 85.) he went out to the wars, be-
 “ ing yet a stripling, when *Tarquinius Superbus*
 “ did enter upon his last effort, to regain the
 “ city of *Rome*, (from whence he had been ex-
 “ pelled), the two armies being met, and en-
 “ gaged in a decisive battle, which had diverse
 “ turns, *Marcus* fighting bravely in the *Dicta-*
 “ *tor's* presence, saw a *Roman* soldier struck down
 “ at a little distance, whom he did not abandon

166 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ in that posture, but immediately stept in,
 “ and stood before the man, and made so vigo-
 “ rous a defence, that he slew the aggressor.—
 “ The General having got the victory, did not
 “ forget how bravely he had behaved himself,
 “ whom he therefore crowned one of the first,
 “ with a garland of oaken branches; for it was
 “ then the Roman custom thus to adorn those who
 “ had protected a citizen.”

Sc. vii. p. 479.

3 *Cit.* Nay, your wit will not so soon out as
 another man's will; 'tis strongly wedg'd up in a
 blockhead; but if it were at liberty, it would sure
 southward.]

I think our author must write, *would soar*,
 as he makes the same citizen say just before,

“ I think, if all our wits were to issue out of our
 “ Sculls, they would fly east, west, north, south.”

Sc. viii.

*And Censorinus, darling of the people,
 (And nobly named so, for being twice-censor),
 Was his great ancestor.]*

“ And Censorinus, darling of the people.”

This line wanting in folios of 1623, and 1632.

Act iii. sc. i. p. 492. *Coriolanus* of *Cicinius*.

Cor. Hear you this triton of the minnows?

Mark you his absolute shall?]

We have in *English*, a proverbial phrase, to the
 same purpose.”

“ You are a man among the geese, when the
 gander is away.”

Ray's Proverbial phrases, p. 246.

Sc. ii.

Sc. ii. p. 497.

Brutus. ——— *Marcus is worthy of present death.*

Sicin. *Therefore lay hold on him;
Bear him to th' rock Tarpeian, and from thence
Into destruction cast him.]*

Plutarch says, (*Life*, p. 121.), That *Marcus* was condemned by the *Tribunes of the people*; and, without more ado, they bid the *Ædiles* hurry him up to the *Tarpeian rock*, and presently throw him headlong from that precipice. But some of the *Patricians* standing in his defence, it was agreed, that he should be tried in form of law, the third term of judicature, which should next ensue; which he was, and adjudg'd by the people to perpetual banishment.

Act iv. sc. i. p. 514.

Cor. ———

*Believe't not highly, (tho' I go alone,
Like to a lonely dragon, that his fen
Makes fear'd, &c.) Qu. Den?*

Spenser indeed, *Fairy Queen*, book i. canto vii. 16. speaking of *Orgoglio*, has the following lines.

“ From that day forth, *Duessa* was his dear,
“ And highly honour'd in his haughty eye.
“ He gave her gold, and purple pall to wear,
“ And triple crown set on her head full high,
“ And her endow'd with Royal Majesty.
“ Then for to make her dreaded more of men,
“ And people's hearts with awful terror tie,

“ A

168 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ A monstrous beast, ybred in filthy fen,
 “ He chose, which he had kept long time in
 “ darksome den.”

Sc. v. p. 527. Third Servant of *Coriolanus*.
 ——— *He'll go, he says, and sowle the porter
 Of Rome's gates by th' ears.]*

A metaphor from dogs lugging, or, in the
 northern dialect, *sowling* the ears of swine.

Sc. vii. p. 534.

1 *Cit. The Gods be good to us! Come, masters,
 let's home; I ever said we were i' th' wrong, when
 we banish'd him.]*

Of the like disposition with this citizen, was
 the old knight, in the time of the rebellion in
 1641, who, in the space of one battle, changed
 his opinion twice, and that with so much zeal
 and vehemency, as to cry out, when his clerk
 brought him news, that Prince *Rupert* had beat
 his enemies, *O the goodness of God, (says he),
 that will not suffer traitors to prosper; those that
 fight against the King, must have God for their
 enemy, &c.* and a posset must be made to che-
 rish up the spirits of the messenger. But scarce
 had he finished his course against the wickedness
 of rebellion, when, being truly assured of the
 mistake of his former information, and that the
parliament remained victorious, he alters his note,
 and bawls out, *O the gospel! the gospel! blessed
 be God, who has thus put to shame the enemies of
 the reformation.* O! had the malignants got the
 better, we should have had *Popery* restored
 again;

again; but ob the goodness of Good, the members and rags of *Antichrist*, &c.

Foulis's History of the wicked plots, &c. of the pretended saints, book iii. chap. i.

Act v. sc. ii. p. 551.

Coriol. — O, my mother! mother! ob!
You've won a happy victory to Rome.]

See in proof of the truth of this whole scene, *Plutarch's Life of Coriolanus*, p. 161.

Sc. vi. p. 559.

The Conspirators all draw, and kill Marcius, who falls, and Aufidius stands on him.]

The boldest of their faction (says *Plutarch*, Life, p. 197.) upon *Marcus's* haranguing the *Volsians* in his own defence, cry'd out, that they ought not to listen to a traitor, — and then fell upon *Marcus* in a body, and slew him, none that were present so much as offering to defend him. But it soon appeared, that this base and unworthy action was in no wise approved by the majority of the *Volsians*, who came running out of their several cities, to shew respect unto his corps, which they did by an honourable interment of it, adorning his sepulchre with arms and trophies, as the monument of a noble hero, and famous General.

Id. ib. *Aufidius* to the *Soldiers*, after they had assassinated *Coriolanus*.

Auf. My rage is gone,
And I am struck with sorrow; take him up.
Help, three of the chiefest soldiers; I'll be one.

Beat

170 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

*Beat thou the drum, that it speak mournfully.
Trail your steel-pikes : though in this city he
Hath widowed and unchilded many a one,
Which to this hour bewail the injury.
Yet he shall have a noble memory.]*

A very good description of the funeral of a brave General.

Thus *Chaucer*, in his *Knight's Tale*, describes the funeral of *Arcite*, who was killed in combating for the fair *Emily*, by his friend *Palamon*, 2884, &c.

“ Tho’ gan this woful *Theban Palamon*——
“ In clothis blake bedroppid all with teres,
“ And (passing over weeping *Emily*)
“ Was rufullest of all the company.
“ And in as much as the servise shulde be,
“ The more nobil, and rich in his degree,
“ Duke *Theseus* lete foorth the stedis bring,
“ That trappid were in stele all glittering,
“ And cover’d with the armes of *Dan Arcite*.
“ Upon these stedis grete, and lilly white,
“ Ther sattin folk, of which one bare his shelde,
“ Anothir his spere in his honde held.
“ The third bare with him his bow *Turkis*,
“ Of fine gold was the case and the harneis :
“ And ridin forth apace with sorry chere
“ Toward the grove, as ye shall astir here,
“ The noblist of the *Grekes* that werin there,
“ Upon their shulderes carryid the biere,
“ With a flake pace, and eyin redde and wete,
“ Throughout the cite, by the maistir strete,
“ That

“ T

“ R

“ U

“ A

“ W

“ A

“ E

“ A

“ W

“ T

Se

Pope

J

E

lios 16

Id.

Cæs

To tou

The ba

Shake

All

Febru

- “ That spradde wals all with blake and won-
“ der hie,
“ Right of the same is the strete ywrie.
“ Upon the ryght hond went old *Ægeus* ;
“ And on the othir side Duke *Theseus*,
“ With vessils in their hond of gold full fine,
“ All full of honey, milk, and blode, and wine,
“ Eke *Palamon* with full grete company ;
“ And aftir that came woful *Emily*,
“ With fire in hond, as was that time the gyse,
“ To do the office of *funeral servise*.”

See the description of *Hector's funeral*, Mr.
Pope's Homer. Iliad. book xxiv. 985.

JULIUS CÆSAR.

ACT I. SCENE II.

E Nter Cæsar, &c.]

“ After them *Marellus* and *Flavius*.” Fo-
lios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib.

*Cæsar. Forget not in your speed, Antonius,
To touch Calphurnia: for our elders say,
The barren touch'd in this holy chace,
Shake off their steril curse.]*

Alluding to the *Lupercalia*, celebrated at Rome
February 15th; in which the priests of *Pan* met
early

early in the morning in the temple of that god; where, after the usual prayers, they sacrificed to him white goats, in whose blood, when they had dipt two knives, they marked two young men in their faces therewith; then they wiped them with wool steep'd in milk; after which they provided themselves with thongs made of these goat-skins, and ran stark naked round the city, flapping the women with them, who willingly received them, because they had an opinion that these blows would make them fruitful.

See *Plutarch's Life of Mark Anthony*. *Danet's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*, under the words *Luperci*, and *Lupercalia*.

Sc. iii. p. 11.

Cassius. —————

*There was a Brutus once, that would have brook'd
Th' eternal devil to keep his state in Rome,
As easily as a King.]*

This was *Lucius Junius Brutus*, who expelled *Tarquinius Superbus*, and his family out of Rome, put an end to the regal succession, and founded a commonwealth in its stead.

Qu. Infernal devil?

Sc. iv. p. 12.

Cæs. *Let me have men about me, that are fat,
Sleek headed men, and such as sleep a-nights:
Yond Cassius has a lean and hungry look.]*

Plutarch observes, in the life of *Mark Anthony*, That *Anthony* and *Dolabella* were accused of a design against *Cæsar*. 'Tis not men (says he)

he) that are well fed, and so well dressed, that I fear; but the pale and lean I dread, meaning *Brutus* and *Cassius*. See likewise the life of *Marcus Brutus*, by *Plutarch*.

Ib. p. 13. *Cæsar* of *Cassius*.

*Seldom he smiles, and smiles in such a sort,
As if he mock'd himself.]*

A character much resembling that of *Oliver Saint John*, Solicitor-General to King *Charles I.* of whom Lord *Clarendon* observes, that he was a man reserved, of a dark and clouded countenance; and that he was seldom known to smile, but when the King dissolved that parliament in 1640, which might have been of service to him.

Sc. v. p. 14.

Brut. Tell us the manner of it, gentle Casca.

Casc. I can as well be hang'd, as tell the manner of it;

It was mere foolery, I did not mark it.]

“It were mere foolery, I did not mark it.” Folio 1632.

Sc. vi. p. 17. *Casca* to *Cicero*.

Casc. Are not you moved, when all the sway of earth,

Shakes like a thing unfirm.]

Alluding to some of the prodigies preceding *Cæsar's* death. See *Virgil. Georgic. i. Horat. Carm. lib. 1, 2. Ad Augustum. Livii Histor. lib. 116. cap. 44. 55. Plutarch's Life of Julius Cæsar.*

Sc. vi.

174 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Sc. vi. p. 17.

*Against the Capitol, I met a lion,
Who glar'd upon me.]*

“Who glaz’d upon me.” Folios 1623, and 1632. Qu. Gaz’d?

Id. ib. ——— *The bird of night did sit,
Ev’n at noon-day, upon the market-place,
Houting and sbrieking.]*

The superstition of the Romans upon such appearances, is humorously bantered by Butler, (*Hudibras*, part ii. canto iii. 709, &c.)

“The (a) Roman senate, when within

“The city-walls an owl was seen,

“Did cause their clergy with lustrations,

“ (Our synod calls humiliations),

• “The round-fac’d prodigy to avert,

“From doing town or country hurt.”

Sc. vii.

Have bar’d my bosom to the thunder stone.]

The damage was imagined by the ancients to be done by a *thunder-bolt*, by the moderns more probably by *lightening*.

See *Chambers’s Dictionary*.

Id. ib. *It is the part of men to fear and tremble,
When the most High Gods, &c.]*

An allusion to *Psalms* lxix. 33.

(a) *Romani L. Craſſo, et C. Marcio, Coſſ. Bubane Viſo, luſtrabant.*

See a remarkable account of an *owle* that diſturbed Pope John xxiv. at a council held at Rome. *Faſcicul. rerum expendarum et fugendarum*, p. 402. Brown’s edition.

Act ii.

Act ii. sc. i. p. 26.

*Brutus. The genius, and the mortal instruments,
Are then in council, and the state of man,
Like to a little kingdom, suffers then
The nature of an insurrection.]*

Instead of *instruments*, it should I think, be *instrument*, and explained thus.

The genius, i. e. the soul, or spirit, which should govern; and the *mortal instrument*, i. e. the man, with all his bodily, that is, earthly passions, such as, envy, pride, malice, and ambition, *are then in council*, i. e. debating upon the horrid action that is to be done, the soul and rational powers dissuading. and the *mortal instrument*, man, with his bodily passions, prompting and pushing on to the horrid deed, whereby the state of man, like to a little kingdom, suffers then the nature of an insurrection, the inferior powers rising, and rebelling against the superior. See this exemplified in *Macbeth's* soliloquy, and also by what King *John* says, act iv. p. 453.

“ Nay, in the body of this fleshly land,
“ This kingdom, this confine of blood and
“ breath,
“ Hostility and civil tumult reigns,
“ Between my conscience, and my cousin’s
“ death.” Mr. Smith.

Sc. ii. p. 32.

*That unicorns may be betray’d with trees,
And bears with glasses, elephants with holes.]*

The only way of betraying *unicorns* was by

176 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

dressings a strong, young fellow, in the habit of a young virgin, finely perfumed, of which they are extremely fond, according to (a) *Gesner*, and other writers.

One way of betraying bears, and that to which *Shakespeare* probably alludes, is this.

After the hunters have set their nets, they found their trumpets, and wind their horns, at the noise whereof the bear comes out of his den, and is caught in their nets. *Gesner de Quadrupedibus*, lib. 1. p. 1072.

Glais, or *glas*, in *French*, signifies *classicum*; by only changing holes into stoles, and then making it change place with trees, with the alteration of *glassés* to *glas*, we shall have it probably as *Shakespeare* wrote it. *Mr. Smith*.

Had *Shakespeare* wrote *pards*, instead of *bears*, the image would have been more just, with regard to *glassés*.

The manner of taking them, is beautifully

(a) *Unicornem* aiunt, adeo virgines puellas venerare, ut ip-
sis visis mansuescat, et aliquando juxta eas delapsus, capiatur,
ligeturque *Albert*.

Amore virginum, et odore allici ferunt *Monocerotem*. Ju-
venem aliquem robustum venatores puellæ instar vestitum, et
aromatibus aspersum statuunt e regione loci in quo monoe-
ros fuerit, ita ut odoris suavitas auræ flatu ad belluam derivari
possit. Ipsi interea occultantur, mox fera odore allecta, ad
juvenem accedit. Ille amplis muliebribus manicis totis re-
fertis aromatibus eum obvelat: tunc venatores occurrunt, et
cornu quod venenis resistit, resecto, feram aufugere patiuntur.
Tzetzes. Vid. *Conradi Gesneri*, lib. i. *De Quadrupedibus*.
Mr. Smith.

described

described by the ingenious Mr. Somerville, (*Chace*, book iii. 294, &c.)

Fierce from his lair, springs forth the *speckled pard*,

- " Thirsting for blood, and eager to destroy ;
- " The huntsman flies, but to his flight alone
- " Confides not ; at convenient distance fix'd,
- " A *polish'd mirrour*, stops in full career,
- " The furious brute : he there his image views,
- " Spots against spots with rage improving glow,
- " Another *pard* his bristly whiskers curls,
- " Grins as he grins, fierce, menacing, and wide
- " Distends his op'ning paws ; himself against
- " Himself oppos'd, and with dread vengeance
- " arm'd,
- " The huntsman now secure, with fatal aim
- " Directs the pointed spear, by which tranfix'd.
- " He dies, and with him dies the rival shade."

Id. ib. *Elephants with holes.*]

Elephants, according to the same ingenious writer, were taken by *trees* and *holes*, [*Chace*, book iii. 261.]

- " On distant *Ethiopia's* sun burnt coasts,
- " The black inhabitants a pit-fal frame,
- " But of a diff'rent kind, and diff'rent use.
- " The slender poles, the wide capacious mouth;
- " And hurdles slight they close ; o'er these is
- " spread
- " A floor of verdant turf, with all its flow'rs,
- " Smiling delusive, and from strictest search
- " Concealing the deep grave, that yawns below.

178 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

" Then boughs of trees they cut with tempting
 " fruit,
 " Of various kinds furcharg'd, the downy peach,
 " The clust'ring vine, and of bright golden
 " rind,
 " The fragrant orange. Soon as ev'ning grey
 " Advances slow, besprinkling all around
 " With kind refreshing dews the thirsty glebe,
 " The stately *elephant* from the close shade,
 " With step majestic strides, eager to taste
 " The cooler breeze, that from the sea-beat
 " shore
 " Delightful breathes, or in the limpid stream,
 " To lave his panting sides; joyous he scents
 " The rich repast, unweeting of the death
 " That lurks within, and soon he sporting breaks
 " The brittle boughs, and greedily devours
 " The fruit delicious. Ah! too dearly bought,
 " The price is life; for now the treacherous turf
 " Trembling gives way, and the unwieldy beast
 " Self-sinking drops into the dark profound."

Id. ib. *Lions with toils.*]

Mr. *Somerville* describes the taking of them, in the following manner. *Chace*, book iii. 215, &c.

——— " Not even the king.
 " Of brutes, evades this deep-devouring grave,
 " But, by the wily *Africans* betray'd,
 " Heedless of fate, within its gaping jaws,
 " Expires indignant, when the *orient beam*

" With

- “ With blushes paints the dawn; and all the
“ race
“ Carnivorous, with blood full-gorg’d, retire
“ Into their darksome cells, there satiate, snore
“ O’er dripping offalls, and the mangled limbs
“ Of men and beasts; the painful forester
“ Climbs the high hills, whose broad aspiring
“ tops,
“ With the *tall cedar* crown’d, and *taper fir*,
“ Affail the clouds. There, ’mong the craggy
“ rocks,
“ And thickets intricate, trembling he views
“ His footsteps in the sand, the dismal road,
“ And avenues to death. Hither he calls
“ His watchful bands, and low into the ground
“ A pit they sink, full many a fathom deep;
“ Then in the midst a column high is rear’d,
“ The butt of some fair tree, upon whose top
“ A lamb is plac’d, just ravish’d from his dam.
“ And next, a wall they build, with stones and
“ earth,
“ Encircling round, and hiding from all view
“ The dreadful precipice. Now, when the
“ shades
“ Of night hang low’ring o’er the mountain’s
“ brow,
“ And hunger keen, and pungent thirst of blood,
“ Rouse up the slothful beast, he shakes his sides,
“ Slow-rising from his lair, and stretches wide
“ His rav’nous paws, with recent gore distain’d.
“ The forests tremble, as he roars aloud,
N 3 “ Impatient

180 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

" Impatient to destroy. O'erjoy'd,
 " The bleating innocent, that claims in vain
 " The shepherd's care, and seeks with piteous
 " moan
 " The foodful teat ; himself, alas ! design'd
 " Another's meat ; for now the greedy brute
 " Winds him from far, and, leaping o'er the
 " mound,
 " To seize his trembling prey, headlong is
 " plung'd
 " Into the deep abyss ; prostrate he lies
 " Astunn'd, and impotent. Ah ! what avail
 " Thine eye-balls flashing fire, thy length of tail,
 " That lashes thy broad sides, thy jaws be-
 " smear'd
 " With blood, and offalls crude, thy shaggy
 " main
 " The terror of the woods, thy stately port,
 " And bulk enormous, since by stratagem
 " Thy strength is foil'd ? unequal is the strife,
 " When sov'reign reason combats brutal rage."

Sc. iii. p. 35. *Portia to Brutus.*

*Portia. I have made strong proof of my constancy,
 Giving myself a voluntary wound
 Here in my thigh]*

*Plutarch makes mention of this in his Life of
 Marcus Brutus ; and the fact is confirmed by Va-
 lerius Maximus (a).*

Sc. iii.

(a) Cujus filia (scilicet *Catonis Uticensis*) minime muliebris animi: Quæ cum *Brati* sui viri consilium quod de interficien-

Sc.
 Cai.
 That I
 An
 Nil de
 Horati
 " Adi
 " Wh

Sc. i
 Cæs.
 So i
 Sc.
 Calp
 The be

Seve
 proof,
 the bla

do *Casan*
 est, cogn
 rium, qu
 velut for
 in cubicu
 tonforis
 hoc teme
 erga te
 propositu
 me ferro
 15. *De F*

(b) Vi
 p. 403. 4

Sc. iii.

Cai. ————— *But it sufficeth,
That Brutus leads me on.]*

An allusion to *Horace*.

*Nil desperandum, Teucro duce, et auspice Teucro.
Horatii Carm. lib. i. 7. 27.*

“ Adieu, fond care ; despairing tears, be gone,
“ Whilst *Teucer* guides, and *Teucer* leads you
“ on.” *Creech*.

Sc. iv. p. 37.

Cæs. *The noise of battle hurtled in the air.]*
So in folio 1623. “ Hurried,” folio 1632.

Sc. iv.

Calp. *When beggars die, there are no comets seen,
The heavens themselves blaze forth the death of
princes.]*

Several (*b*) instances are to be produced in
proof, but I shall only mention two, namely,
the *blazing comet*, which appeared when the Em-

do *Cæsare* cœperat, ea nocte quam dies teterrimi facti secutus
est, cognovisset : egresso cubiculum *Bruto*, cultellum tonso-
rium, quasi unguium refecandarum causa poposcit, eoque
velut forte elapso se vulneravit : clamore deinde ancillarum
in cubiculum revocatus *Brutus*, objurgare eam cœpit, quod
tonforis præripuisset officium. Cui secreto *Porcia* ; non est
hoc temerarium factum meum ; sed in tali statu nostri amoris
erga te certissimum indicium. Experiri enim volui, si tibi
propositum ex sententia parum cessisset, quam æquo animo
me ferro essem interemptura. *Valer. Maxim. lib. iii. cap.*
15. De Fortitudine.

(*b*) Vide *Chronic. Carionis*, edit. a *Philippo Melanthon*,
p. 403. 429. 431. 597. 644, &c.

182 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

peror *Charles V.* sicken'd, increased as his disease increased, and at last, shooting his fiery hair point blank against the monastery of *Saint Justus*, where he lived, vanished at the very hour he died, [See *Baker's History of the Inquisition*, p. 355.], and that which appeared before the death of King *James's* Queen, in the year 1618. See *Echard's History of England*, vol. i. p. 948.

Sc. v. p. 39.

Cæs. —————

Calphurnia here, my wife stays me at home:
She dream't last night, she saw my statue,
Which, like a fountain with a hundred spouts,
Did run pure blood.]

Valerius Maximus makes mention of this (a) dream.

Sc. vii. p. 43.

Port. I have a man's mind, but a woman's
might;

How hard is it for women to keep counsel?]

Shakespeare is very severe upon the fair sex on

(a) *De Somniis*, (lib. i. cap. 2.), *Augustum* vero præter naturalem animi in omnibus rebus subtiliter perspiciendis vigorem, etiam recens et domesticum exemplum, ut *Artorii* somno obtemperaret, admonuit. Audiverat enim *Divi Julii*, patris sui uxorem *Calpurniam* nocte, quam is in terris ultimam egit, in quiete vidisse multis eum confectum vulneribus in suo sinu jacentem, somnique atrocitate vehementer exterritam, rogare non desitisse ut proxima die a curia se abstineret. At illum, ne muliebri somnio motus id fecisse existimaretur, senatum, in quo ei parricidarum manus allatæ sunt, adire contendisse.

this

this account. See *Henry IV.* first part, act ii. p. 121.

Hotspur to his Lady.

Hot. ——— Constant you are,
But yet a woman, and for secrecy
No lady closer. for I well believe
Thou wilt not utter what thou dost not know,
And so far will I trust thee, gentle *Kate*.

So *Ray*, *Proverbial Observations*, referring to love, women, &c. “A woman conceals what she “ knows not.”

Id. *ib.*

Portia. *Thou hast some suit to Cæsar, hast thou not?*

Artemid. *That I have, Lady, if it will please Cæsar*

*To be so good to Cæsar, as to hear me,
I shall beseech him to (a) defend himself.]*

(a) By the innocent use of those two words, *Remember Cæsar*, by way of memorial to the Lord Treasurer *Weston*, the Lord *Clarendon* informs us, that he was terribly alarmed.

The Treasurer having incroached upon Sir *Julius Cæsar*'s office, (then Master of the *Rolls*), by disposing of one of the six clerks places, which Sir *Julius* intended for his own son, to make him some amends, he promised, if the old man should chance to die before another vacancy, his son should have it, whosoever should succeed him as Master of the *Rolls*; and the Lord Treasurer obliged himself to procure some declaration to that purpose under his Majesty's sign-mannual; which, however easy to be done, he long forgot, and neglected. ——— One day the Marquis of *Tullibardine*, a relation and friend to Mr. *Cæsar*, being with the Treasurer, asked him, Whether he had done the business? To whom he answered,

184 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Artemidorus, a learned man, and an intimate friend to *Brutus*, delivered a book to *Cæsar*, of the conspiracy intended against him, the same day that he was slain, desiring him to read it forthwith; but he neglected it to his own ruin.

See *Plutarch's Life of Julius Cæsar*.

Act
swered, with a seeming trouble, That he had forgotten it; but desired a note, by way of *memorial*, to be put amongst those which he should dispatch with the King that afternoon.

The Earl presently writ in a little paper, *Remember Cæsar*.
“ Many days passed, and *Cæsar* never thought of: but,
“ when he changed his cloaths, he who waited on him, according to custom, brought him all the notes and papers, which, when he had perused, and found this billet, in which was only written, *Remember Cæsar*, he was exceedingly confounded, and knew not what to think or make of it. He sent for his bosom-friends,—to whom he shewed the paper.——After a serious and melancholy deliberation, it was agreed, that it was the advertisement from some friend, who durst not own the discovery; that it could signify nothing, but that there was a conspiracy against his life, by his many and mighty enemies. And they all knew *Cæsar's* fate, by condemning or neglecting such animadversions; and therefore they concluded, that he should pretend to be indisposed, that he might not stir abroad all that day; nor that any might be admitted to him, but of undoubted affection: that at nights the gates should be shut early, and the *Porter* enjoined to open them to no body, nor to go himself to bed till the morning; and that some servants should watch with him, lest violence might be used at the gate; and that they themselves, and some other gentlemen, would sit all night, and attend the event. Such houses are always in the morning haunted by early suitors; but it was very late before any could get admittance into the house, the porter having quitted some of that arrear of sleep, which he owed to
“ himself,

Act iii. sc. iv. p. 53. Antony speaking of
Cæsar's murderers.

*Ant. Woe to the hand that shed this costly blood,
Over thy wounds now do I prophesie,
(Which, like dumb mouths, do ope their ruby lips,
To beg the voice and utterance of my tongue),
A curse shall light upon the line of men.]*

'Twas observed of Cæsar's murderers, that not
one of them died a natural death.

Archbishop Bramhall says, (*Serpent-salve,
Works, p. 557.*), "That all the conspirators
"perished within three years; some by judg-
"ment of law, others by shipwreck upon the
"sea, others by battle under conquering ene-
"mies, others with the same (a) bodkin with
"himself, for his night's watching; which he excused to his
"acquaintance, by whispering them, that *his lord should*
"have been killed that night, which had kept all the house
"from going to bed; and, shortly after the Earl of Tullibar-
"dine asking him, whether he had remembered Cæsar? the
"Treasurer quickly recollected the ground of his perturba-
"tion, and could not forbear imparting it to his friends,
"who likewise affected the communication; and so the whole
"jest came to be discovered." *Lord Clarendon's History of
the Rebellion, vol. 1. folio edit. p. 41, 32.*

(a) In Mr. Tho. Randolph's play, intituled, *The Muses Look-
ing-Glass*, act ii. sc. ii. p. 23. there is an allusion to this
bodkin.

Delius. "Pot guns to me are cannons; the report will
"strike me dead:"

Apbobus. "A rapier's but a bodkin."

Delius. "And a bodkin it is a most dangerous weapon.
"Since I read of *Julius Cæsar's* death, I durst not venture
"into a taylor's shop for fear of bodkins."

"which

186 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ which they stabbed *Cæsar* ; one way or other,
“ vengeance overtook them all.”

And of *Cassius* it is observed by *Plutarch*, in the life of *Cæsar*, that he killed himself with the same dagger with which he murdered *Cæsar*.

Act iii. sc. vi. p. 62.

Ant. Here is the will, and under *Cæsar*'s seal,
To ev'ry Roman citizen he gives,

To ev'ry sev'ral man, seventy-five drachmas.]

Plutarch, in *Cæsar*'s life, confirms this.

Ib. *Ant.* Moreover, he hath left you all his
walks,

His private arbours, and his planted orchards,

On that side *Tiber*, he hath left them you,

And to your heirs for ever.]

Plutarch, in his life of *Marcus Brutus* (p. 629.), says, that *Cæsar* by will bequeathed to the Roman people three hundred sesterces a man, and gave to the publick his gardens beyond *Tiber*, where now the temple of *Fortune* stands.

Sc. ib. p. 63.

1 *Pleb.* We'll burn his body in the holy place,
And with the brands, fire all the traitor's houses.]

When *Mark Antony* (See his *Life* by *Plutarch*) exposed *Cæsar*'s robe to the people, they were so affected, that they ran to all parts of the city with torches in their hands, to burn the conspirators houses.

Sc. vii. p. 64.

3 *Pleb.* Your name, Sir, truly.

Cinna, Truly, my name is *Cinna*.

1 *Pleb.*

1 Plcb. *Tear him to pieces, he's a conspirator.*

Cinna. I am Cinna the poet.]

Helvius Cinna having the misfortune to meet the mob, in the midst of their fury, was cut in pieces, being mistaken for *Cornelius Cinna*, who was one of the *assassins*. See *Plutarch's* life of *Julius Cæsar*. In his life of *Marcus Brutus* (p. 631.), he calls *Cinna*, a kind of poet.

Act iv. sc. i. p. 65.

Ant. These many then shall die, their names are prick'd.]

Read—These marry, then shall die.

Octav. Your brother too must die.

Lep. I do consent.

Oct. Prick him down, Antony.

Lep. Upon condition, Publius shall not live,
Who is your sister's son, Mark Antony.]

Plutarch observes of this triumvirate, (in the life of *Antony*, p. 155.), “ That the thirst of
“ being revenged of their enemies, did in the
“ end take off all manner of desire to preserve
“ their friends : and *Cæsar* sacrificed *Cicero* to
“ *Antony*, *Antony* his uncle *Lucius* to *Cæsar* ; and
“ both of them did grant the liberty to *Lepidus*
“ of murdering his own brother *Paulus*, tho’
“ there are those that say, it was required of
“ him. I don’t believe any thing was ever heard
“ of, so barbarous as this composition ; for, in
“ this exchange of blood for blood, they did not
“ only murder those that were offered up unto
“ their

188 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ their fury, but them also that they abandoned
“ to the rage of others.”

Sc. iv. p. 76. *Brutus* of *Porcia's* death.

Brut. Impatient of my absence, &c.

With this she fell distract,

And (her attendants absent) swallowed fire.]

Porcia died in this manner, (according to several historians. [See authorities, *Hoffmanni lexicon*, sub voc. *Porcia*); but it was after the death of *Brutus*. *Mortuo Bruto supervivere nolens, impedita est a suis, sed eandem ardentibus prunis in os ingestis, mortem invenit.*

Plutarch indeed, in the life of *Marcus Brutus*, (p. 687.), where he mentions the authority of *Nicolaus* the philosopher, and *Valerius Maximus*, says, that there is still extant a letter of *Brutus* to his friends; in which he laments the death of *Porcia*, and accuses them for neglecting her so, that she desired to die, rather than to languish of her disease.

Act iv. sc. vii. p. 80. *Enter the Ghost of Cæsar.*

Brutus. Art thou any thing, &c.?

Ghost. Thy evil spirit, *Brutus*.

Brutus. Why com'st thou?

Ghost. To tell thee, thou shalt see me at *Philippi*.]

These two appearances of *Cæsar's* ghost are mentioned in *Plutarch's* life of *Julius Cæsar*, and in his life of *Marcus Brutus*.

Act v. sc. iii. *Cassius* to *Messala*.

Cass. ——— Two mighty eagles fell ———

And

*And in their steads, do ravens, crows, and kites,
Fly o'er our heads, and downward look on us,
As we were sickly prey.]*

Birds of prey generally follow the camp, especially vultures. A remarkable account is given of their hovering over the Turkish army, before their defeat by Scanderbeg, in the Pharsalian plains.

History of Scanderbeg, in folio, lib. ix. p. 364.

Act v. sc. ix. p. 94. *Antony of Brutus.*

Ant. This was the noblest Roman of them all.

All the conspirators, save only he,

Did that they did, in envy of great Cæsar.

He, only, in a general honest thought,

And common good to all, made one of them, &c.]

Antony (as *Plutarch* observes in his life, p. 158.) finding *Brutus's* body among the slain, cast his rich purple mantle upon the dead body, and gave it in charge to one of his servants, to take care of the funeral, who, not burning the mantle with the corps, as *Antony* came to understand, and taking part of the money, which was to be expended on the funeral, was ordered to be slain.

ANTONY

ANTONY and CLEOPATRA.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 98.

Philo. —————

Take but good note, and you shall see in him
The triple pillar of the world, transform'd
into a strumpet's fool.]

Mr. Warburton alters it to *strumpet's stool*.
but if there was room for an alteration, I should
imagine that *strumpet's tool* would be as proper.
Id. ib.

Dem. Is Cæsar with Antonius priz'd so slight?]

Qu. Priz'd so light?

Sc. ii. Enter Enobarbus, Charmion, Iras,
Alexas, and a Soothsayer.]

“ Enter Enobarbus, Lamprias, a Soothsayer,
“ Rannius, Lucilius, Charmion, Iras, Mar-
“ dian the eunuch, and Alexas.” Folios
1623, and 1632.

Sc. ii. p. 101.

Charmion. Let me have a child at fifty, to whom
Herod of Jewry may do homage.]

Herod was homager to the Romans, for making
him King of Judea, and made large presents to
Antony for befriending him in that, and other
affairs. *Josephi Antiq. Judaic.* lib. xiv. 12,
13, 14.

Her request of having a child at fifty, was
not

not a
been
the r
four
Surre
Ferd
p. 20
of Bo
years
child

Ib.

Ch

Hear

A man

The

which

holding

arts an

corn,

See Da

To

“ The

“ To

Fairy

Sc. i

Cleo

A Rom

Qu

Sc

Ant

Who t

Vo

not a very common one, though there may have been many instances of that kind; and, among the rest, one remarkable one is mentioned in the *Journal of Thomas Lord Howard of Arundel and Surrey*, ambassador from the King of England to Ferdinand II. Emperor of Germany, A. D. 1636, p. 20. 4to. of the Lady of one *Rabell*, a Baron of *Bohemia*, who, when her husband was eighty years old, and she seventy-five, brought him two children at one birth.

Ib. p. 103.

Charm. ————— *Good Isis,*

*Hear me this prayer, though thou deny me
A matter of more weight.]*

The *Egyptians* made a goddess of the moon, which they worshipped under the name of *Isis*, holding a sphere in her hand, as the mother of arts and sciences, and an *amphora* full of ears of corn, to represent the fertility of the country. See *Danet's Dictionary*.

To which *Spenser* alludes.

"They wore rich mitres, shaped like the moon,

"To shew that *Isis* doth the moon portend."

Fairy Queen, book v. canto vii. iv.

Sc. iii. *Charmion* of *Antony*.

Cleo. He was disposed to mirth, but on the
sudden

A Roman thought had struck him.]

Qu. Roaming, roving, or rambling thought?

Sc. *ibid.* p. 104.

Ant. —————

Who tells me true, though in the tale lie death,

I hear, as if he flatter'd.]

" Though in *his tale* lie death,

" I heare him as he flatter'd." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. iv. p. 110.

Ant. Now, by my sword.]

An expression used by *Shakespeare, Winter-Night's Tale*, act ii. scene last. *Leontes* to *Antigonus*.

Leon. ——— " Swear by thy sword,

" Thou wilt perform my bidding."

See act iii. sc. ii. and, in allusion to the *Danish* custom, *Hamlet*, act i. sc. ix. See *Titus Andronicus*, act iv. sc. i.

Spenser observes (in his *View of the State of Ireland*, Works, 12mo, 1564.) from *Lucian's Dialogue*, intituled *Toxaris*, " That the common oath of the *Scythians* was by the sword, and by the wind; and that the *Irish* used commonly to swear by their swords: and that they do at this day, when they go to battle, say certain prayers, and charms to their swords, making a cross therewith on the earth, and thrusting the points of their blades into the ground, thinking thereby to have better success in the fight."

To this custom *Spenser* alludes in other places.
 " So suff'ring him to rise, he made him swear,
 " By his own sword, and the cross thereon,
 " To take *Briana* for his loving *Fere*."
Fairy Queen, book vi. canto i. 53.

" Swore

“ Swore by his sword, that neither day nor week

“ He would surcease, but him where he were

“ would seek.”

Canto vii. 16.

Id. ib. ———— *To sit,*

And keep the turn of tipling with a slave.]

Plutarch observes of him, (*Life*, p. 134.), that he used to drink in public places, and to frequent the common soldiers tables, and eating places, and elsewhere, (p. 157), that his house was open to players, jugglers, and devouring flatterers; when magistrates and public ministers were shamefully refused admittance.

Id. ib. ———— *And stand the buffet*

With knaves that smell of sweat.]

Plutarch (*Life of Antony*, p. 168.) mentions (amongst his other frolics) his going out a-nights with *Cleopatra*, in servant's disguise, and their ill treatment of people; from which frolics he often came home very scurvily treated, and sometimes beaten severely.

Id. ib. p. 114.

*Messenger. Cæsar, I bring thee word,
Menocrates and Menas, famous pirates,
Make the sea serve them, which they ear, and wound
With keels of every kind.]*

I am apt to think that *Shakespeare* wrote, *tear and wound*.

Id. ib. p. 114.

Cæsar. Antony, leave thy lascivious wassails.]

Here the word *wassails* signifies rioters. *Ver-*

Stegan gives the original signification, (*Restitution of Decayed Intelligence*, Antwerp edition 1605, p. 127.), when *Hengist* invited King *Vortiger* to an entertainment. His niece *Rowena* "came
 " forth of her chamber into the King's presence;
 " and making, in very seemly manner, a low re-
 " verence unto the King, said with a pleasing
 " grace and countenance (in our antient lan-
 " guage)," *Waeshal blaford Cyning, Be of healtb*
Lord King.

Id. ib. Caesar to Antony.

Caesar. When thou once wert beaten from *Mutina*, where thou slewest *Hirtius* and *Pansa* consuls, at thy beel did famine follow, which thou fought'st against (though daintily brought up) with patience more than savages could suffer; thou didst drink the stale of horses, &c.]

Plutarch (in his *Life of Antony*, p. 152.) says, That *Antony*, in his flight, was pursued with all imaginable misfortune, and the worst shape it appeared in was *famine*; but it was in these extremities that he naturally fell into a behaviour, which made him appear a man much above himself. *Antony* was a most illustrious example of patience to his army, who, accustomed to so much luxury and delicacy, could be contented to drink stinking water, and feed upon wild fruits and roots. Nay, 'twas reported, that they devoured the very barks of trees, and, passing over the *Alps*, lived upon the flesh of beasts, that men had never tasted of before.

Xerxes's

Xerxes's troops suffered in the same manner in their road towards the *Hellepont*. "The soldiers, after having consumed the fruits they met with, were constrained to feed upon herbs, leaves, and barks of trees."

See *Mortimer's* Life of *Pyrrhus* King of *Epire*, p. 122.

Sc. vi. p. 116. *Alexas* with a message from *Antony* to *Cleopatra*.

Alex. Last thing he did, dear *Queen*,
He kiss'd the last of many doubled kisses,
This orient pearl. ———

Good friend, quoth he,
Say, the firm Roman to great *Egypt* sends
This treasure of an oyster.]

Some historians observe, that *Cleopatra* was so extravagant, as to drink the value of a whole province at a draught, dissolving one of the largest and most beautiful pearls that ever was seen in the eastern part of the world, in strong vinegar, and drinking it off at a draught; a pearl of an immense value, and thought to be worth 250,000 crowns.

Id. ib. To mend this pretty present, I will piece
Her opulent throne with kingdoms.]

Mr. *Warburton* has substituted the word *pace* her opulent throne; an expression that, in his opinion, is noble, and the idea vastly magnificent.

But why might not *space* her opulent throne,

196 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

do as well, if there is room for an alteration
See act ii. sc. iv. p. 132.

Id. ib. *So he nodded, and soberly did mount an arm-gaunt steed.*]

A steed (says Mr. Warburton) made lean by war; and, in proof, he quotes *Fairfax*,
His *stall-worn steed* the champion stout bestrode.

I hope this was a mistake of the press. 'Tis *stalworth*, Mr. Upton observes, in *Fairfax*, which carries a quite different sense.

It signifies brave, stout, in *Chaucer*.
For tweie stale worthe sonis
I wene I have forlore.

Coke's Tale of Gamelyn, 402, 403.

Act ii. sc. i. p. 120. *Pompey of Antony*.

Pomp. ——— *Epicurean cooks*
Sharpen with cloyless sauce his appetite.]

Antony was so great an *epicure*, that it is observed by *Plutarch*, (*Life of Antony*), that he gave his *cook* the house of a *Magnesian citizen* for dressing his supper well. He seems to have been of *Acolastus's* taste, in *Randolph's Muse's Looking-Glass*, act ii. sc. ii. p. 125.

Acol. “ O now for an eternity of eating!
“ Fool was he, that wish'd but a crane's short
“ neck.

“ Give me one, Nature, long as is a cable,
“ Or sounding line, and all the way a palat,
“ To taste my meat the longer.”

Sc. ii. p. 126.

Ænobarb. *That truth should be silent, I had almost forgot.*]

The

The proverbial sentence,
All truth must not be told at all times.
Tout vray n'est pas bon a dire. *Gall.*

Ray's Proverbial Sentences, p. 211.

Act ii. sc. iii. p. 129. *Mecænas* of *Antony's*
luxury.

Mec. Eight wild boars roasted at a breakfast,
And but twelve persons there ;—is this true ?]

Plutarch relates, (*Life of Antony*, p. 166.),
that *Philotas* a physician, who was at that time
a student in *Alexandria*, had told his grandfather
Lamprias, that he having an acquaintance with
one of *Antony's* cooks, was invited by him to
see what sumptuous preparations they were ma-
king for supper : coming into the kitchen, he
admired the prodigious variety of all things, but
particularly seeing eight wild boars roasted whole,
says he, Surely you have a great number of
guests. The cook laugh'd at his simplicity, and
told him, there was not above twelve to sup, but
that every dish was to be served up just roasted
to a turn, and, if any thing was but one minute
mis-timed, 'twas spoiled ; for, said he, may be
Antony will sup just now, may be not this hour,
nay perhaps not this two hours : so that it is not
one, but many suppers, must be had in readi-
ness, for it was not easy to guess at his hour.

Id. ib.

Enobarb. When she first met Mark Antony,
She purs'd up his heart upon the river of Cydnus.
The barge she sate in, like a burnish'd throne,

198 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Burnt on the water; the poop was beaten gold,

Purple the sails——]

Plutarch confirms this, (Life of Antony, p. 164.).

Sc. iv. p. 132. Soothsayer to Antony.

Sooth. ———

If thou dost play with him at any game,

Thou'rt sure to lose.]

The *Ægyptian* (says *Plutarch*, in his *Life of Antony*, p. 174.) spake the truth of *Cæsar* and *Antony*; for, whenever they play'd, by drawing lots, or at dice, *Antony* was still the loser; and as they often fought game-cocks and quails, *Cæsar* always had the victory.

Act ii. sc. v. p. 134. Charmion to Cleopatra.

Charm. ——— 'Twas merry, when you wager'd on your angling; when your diver did hang a salt fish on his hook, which he with fervency drew up.]

This is mentioned in *Plutarch's* life of *Mark Antony*.

Nell Gwinn served King *Charles II.* in the same manner.

“ She desired the King to stop upon the wa-
“ ter, the better to enjoy the benefit of the fair
“ season, and the melodious harmony of music;
“ she caused then to be brought forth some an-
“ gling rods, with silk lines, the hooks of gold.
“ The King went to angling, with several
“ others, but could catch nothing; at which
“ the ladies laughed very heartily; and the
“ King told them, he would angle no longer,
“ and

“ and so pulling up his line, found half a dozen
 “ fry’d smelts tied to the hook with a silk
 “ thread : he fell a laughing aloud, and so did
 “ every body else. *Nelly* told him, that so great
 “ a King should have something peculiar above
 “ the rest ; that poor fishermen catch fish alive,
 “ but his were ready dressed. The Prince of
 “ *Newburg* told them, that six not being enough,
 “ he would try whether he could take two or three
 “ more to the King’s fish. He threw his line,
 “ and feeling it weighty, O Sire ! said he, we
 “ shall live merrily, and, pulling it up, found a
 “ purse tied to the hook ; which being opened,
 “ there was in it a golden case set with stones,
 “ and the picture of my Lady ———. This
 “ occasioned a general mirth : and the King,
 “ who was ignorant that *Nelly* had ordered some
 “ divers to tie the fish and picture to the hooks,
 “ was above all extremely delighted with it.
 “ *Cleopatra*, said he to *Nelly*, caused a *sardian* to
 “ be tied to *Mark Anthony*’s hook, but you ex-
 “ ceed her in your contrivance ; for you bestow
 “ pictures, which are much more acceptable.”

Memoirs of the English court, published 1707,
 p. 489, 490.

Sc. v. p. 137.

*Cleo. Those hands do lack nobility, that they
 strike a meaner than myself.]*

Alluding to the laws of *chivalry*, which forbid
 a superior to engage with an inferior.

To this *Spenser* refers, *Fairy Queen*, book vi.
 canto

200 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

canto ii. 7. where *Calidore* rebukes young *Tristram* for slaying a discourteous knight, before he himself had received the order of knighthood.

“ Whom *Calidore* awhile well having view’d,

“ At length bespake, what means this, gentle
“ swain ?

“ Why hath thy hand too bold, itself embru’d

“ In blood of knight, the which by thee is slain,

“ By thee no knight ? which arms impugneth
“ plain.

“ Certes, said he, loth were I to have broken

“ The law of arms ; yet break it should again,

“ Rather than let myself of *wite* be stroken,

“ So long as these two arms were able to be
“ wroken.” [reveng’d.]

Different was the opinion of *Johannes, Jacobus Trivultius*, General of the French King’s forces, (See *Segar*, of *Honour, civil and military*, lib. iii. chap. 5.) ; who, hearing that a man of arms refused the challenge of a foot-soldier, said, that he ought not, because every soldier being inrolled, and in the King’s pay, is reputed a gentleman ; *quoniam ex militia oritur nobilitas*. Every small disequality ought not to make a difference, chiefly where God is judge, before whom is no difference in persons ; and if that exception were generally admitted, no challenge should be at all, because none, or very few are equal.

Sc. *ibid*.

Mess. Should I lie, Madam ?

Cleo.

*Cleo. Oh, I would thou didst,
So half my Egypt were submerg'd, and made
A cistern for scaled snakes.]*

For the *crocodile*, with which the *Nile* abounded.
Sc. ib. p. 138.

*Cleo. Go to the fellow, good Alexas; bid them
report the feature of Octavia, her years, her incli-
nation; let him not leave out the colour of her hair.]*

This is a manifest allusion to the questions put by Queen *Elisabeth* to Sir *James Melvil*, concerning his mistress the Queen of *Scots*. “ She
“ desired to know of me what colour of hair
“ was reputed best? and whether my Queen’s
“ hair or her’s was best? and which of them
“ two was fairest? I answered, the fairness of
“ them was not their worst faults. But she
“ was earnest with me to declare which I judged
“ fairest? I said, she was the fairest Queen in
“ *England*, and mine the fairest Queen in *Scot-*
“ *land*; yet she appeared earnest. I answered,
“ they were both the fairest ladies in their coun-
“ tries; that her Majesty was whiter, but my
“ Queen was very lovely. She inquired which
“ of them was of highest stature? I answered,
“ my Queen. Then, said she, she is too high,
“ for I myself am neither too high nor too low.
“ Then she asked what kind of exercises she
“ used? I answered, that, when I received my
“ dispatch, the Queen was lately come from the
“ *highland hunting*; that, when her more serious
“ affairs permitted, she was taken up in reading
“ of

202 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ of histories ; that sometimes she recreated her-
 “ self with playing upon the lute and virginals.
 “ She asked if she play’d well ? I said, reason-
 “ ably well for a Queen.”

Sir James Melvil’s Memoirs, p. 50.

Sc. vi. p. 140.

Pompey. ——— *But Mark Antony puts me
 to some impatience ; though I lose the praise of
 telling it, you must know, when Cæsar and your
 brother were at blows, your mother came to Sicily,
 and did find her welcome friendly.*

Ant. *I have heard it, Pompey.]*

Plutarch observes, (in the life of *Mark Antony*,
 p. 172.), “ That *Sextus Pompeius* had behaved
 “ himself with all humanity towards *Antony*,
 “ having kindly received his wife and mother,
 “ in their flight.”

Ib. p. 141.

Pomp. *And I have heard Apollodorus carried —*
Eno. *No more of that ; he did so.*

Pomp. *What, I pray you ?*

Eno. *A certain Queen to Cæsar, in a mattress.]*

Plutarch says, (in the life of *Julius Cæsar*),
 that *Cleopatra* not being upon good terms with
 her brother *Ptolomy*, took a little skiff, and *Apol-
 lodorus* as a companion, and in the dusk in the
 evening landed near the palace. She was at a
 loss how to pass in undiscovered, till she thought
 of putting herself into the coverlet of a bed, and
 was carried by *Apollodorus* to *Cæsar’s* apartment.

Id. *ib.*

Id. ib.

Ænobarbus. I will praise any man, that will praise me.]

Da mihi mutuum testimonium. Cic. Orat. pro Flacco.

To which answer our *English* proverbs.

Ka me, and I'll *ka* thee.

Claw me, and I'll *claw* thee.

Commend me, and I'll *commend* thee.

Ray's Proverbial Sentences, p. 163.

Sc. vii. p. 144.

Ant. Thus do they, Sir, they take the flow o' th' Nile, by certain scales i' th' pyramid.

They know, by th' height, the lowness, or the mean, If dearth or foizon follow.]

Mr. Jackson observes, (a) " That at *Nilopolis*, a famous city of the island *Heracleopolis*, was the famous *Niloscope*, wherein the measures of the Nile; or *Nilometer*, was kept with the greatest care and secrecy. The *Niloscope* was a round building raised upon pillars. In the middle of it was a large area, and in the midst of the area was a marble pillar erected, on which was marked the number of cubits, and digits to which the Nile rose, from twelve to twenty, because the Nile seldom rose less than twelve cubits, or more than twenty. In either of which cases the country suffered greatly, ei-

(a) *Chronological Antiquities*, vol. 2. p. 172.

“ther by (a) *dearth*, when it did not rise to
 “twelve cubits, because a great part of the
 “country was not watered, and made fit for
 “tillage; or else by a flood, when it rose higher
 “than twenty cubits, because it drowned the
 “cities, and overwhelmed houses and trees.
 “The *Jews* and *Arabians* related, that *Joseph*
 “was the inventor of this *Nilometer*.”

See *Kircher's Oedip. Ægypt.* tom. i. p. 33, 34.
 Sc. vii. p. 146. *Menas to Pompey*.

Men. These three world-sharers, these compe-
 titors,

*Are in thy vessel; let me cut the cable;
 And when we are put off, fall to their throats;
 All then is thine.*

Pomp. Ah, this thou should'st have done,
 And not have spoken of it. In me 'tis villany,
 In thee it had been good service.]

“*Menas* the pirate (says *Plutarch*, life of *An-*
 “*tony*, p. 173.) whispers *Pompey* in the ear,
 “Sir, said he, will you be pleased that I cut
 “the cable, which will not only make you ma-
 “ster of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, but of the whole
 “*Roman* empire? *Pompey* having considered

(a) In duodecim cubitis famem sentit, in tredecim etiamnum
 esurit; quatuordecim cubitis hilaritatem, quindecim securi-
 tatem, sexdecim delicias. *Plinii Nat. Hist.* lib v. cap. 9.
Herodoti Euterpe. p. 111. edit. Hen. Stephan. 1592.

See a further account of its rise and fall, with the effects
 and consequences. *Perry's History of the Levant*, p. 275, &c.

“ what

“ what was proposed, replied, *Menas*, this might
“ have been done without acquainting me with
“ it. Now, let us make the best of our present
“ condition, for I cannot break my word; and
“ so having been treated by the others in their
“ turns, he set sail for *Sicily*.

Ib. p. 148.

Pomp. Oh, Antony, you have my father's
house.]

Plutarch observes, (in the life of *Antony*,
p. 143.), that *Pompey's* house being exposed to
sale, *Antony* bought it.

Act iii. sc. iii. p. 154.

Charm. Three in Egypt
Cannot make better note.]

Alluding to the old catches, which were in
three parts.

Sc. iv. p. 158.

Eros. ——— And threatens the throat of that his
officer,
That murder'd *Pompey*.]

Pompey, after his defeat at the battle of *Phar-*
salia, flying for protection to *Ptolemy*, King of
Egypt, was murdered on board the long boat,
by *Achillas* and *Septimius*, two of *Ptolemy's* offi-
cers; his head was sent to *Cæsar*, who shed tears
at the sight of it. *Ibi Cæsarem agnito generi ca-*
pite fievisse referunt. *Livii Histor. lib. 112.*
cap. 26.

See likewise *Plutarch's* life of *Julius Cæsar*.

“ Then

206 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ Then when *Egyptians* (so to get relief)
 “ Brought to his sight pale *Pompey’s* bloodless
 “ head,
 “ He testified with tears his inward grief,
 “ And grac’d his statues after he was dead.”

Tragedy of *Julius Cæsar*, act ii. sc. 2. by Sir
William Alexander, Knight, 3d edit. 1616.

Sc. v. p. 158.

Cæf. In Alexandria, —————

*I th’ market-place, on a tribunal silver’d,
 Cleopatra and himself in chains of gold,
 Were publicly entron’d, at the feet sat
 Cæfario —————*

————— Unto her

*He gave the stablishment of Egypt, made her
 Of Lower Syria, Cyprus, Lydia,
 Absolute Queen.]*

Plutarch says, (Life, p. 207.), “ That *An-*
 “ *tony* causing two golden thrones to be placed
 “ on a state of silver, the one for him, and the
 “ other for *Cleopatra*, he proclaimed *Cleopatra*,
 “ *Queen of Egypt, Cyprus, Africa, and Cælosyria*,
 “ and with her to be joined *Cæfario, &c.*”

Id. ib. *His sons were there proclaim’d the Kings
 of Kings.*

*Great Media, Parthia, and Armenia, he gave to
 Alexander]*

Plutarch confirms this, and says, (Life of *An-*
tony, p. 207.), “ As for his sons by him and
 “ *Cleopatra*, they were to be treated in the
 “ style of *King of Kings*. To *Alexander* he gave
 “ *Armenia,*

“ *Armenia, Media, with Parthia; to Ptolomy,*
“ *Phœnicia, Syria, Silicia. Cleopatra was then,*
“ *as at other times, dressed in the habit of the*
“ *goddess Isis.*”

Sc. ib. p. 160.

Cæsar. ——— He hath given his empire
Up to a whore, who now are levying
The Kings o’ th’ earth for war; he hath assembled
Bocchus King of Libya, &c.]

See this confirmed by *Plutarch*, with very little variation, (*Life of Antonius*, p. 216.).

Sc. vii. p. 167. *Antony of Octavius.*

Ant. Yes, my Lord, yes; he at Philippi kept
His sword e’en like a dancer, while I struck
The lean, and wrinkled Cassius, and ’twas I
That the mad Brutus ended.]

In the fifth act of *Julius Cæsar*, sc. viii. it is said that *Brutus* killed himself.

Brutus. “ Farewel, good Strato—Cæsar now
“ *be still;*

“ *I kill’d not thee with half so good a will.”*

[He runs on his sword, and dies.

And that he killed himself in the *Philippic field*, is what is asserted by *Plutarch*, and other Roman historians.

Sc. x. *Thyreus to Cleopatra.*

Thyr. ——— It would much please him, [Cæsar],
That of his fortunes you would make a staff
To lean upon.]

This is spoken in praise of *Cæsar*, and pro-

bably a sneer upon *Egyptian faith*, and an allusion to *Isaiab xxxvi. 6.*

“ Lo, thou trusteth in the staff of this broken
“ reed, on *Egypt*; whereon, if a man lean, it
“ will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is
“ *Pharaoh King of Egypt*, to all that trust in
“ him.”

Sc. x. p. 175.

Ant. ———— *When I cry'd, Hoa!*

*Cry'd Hoa! like boys unto a muss, Kings would
Start forth, and cry, Your will?]*

Muss, a scramble. So used by *Ben Johnson*.
See the *Magnetic Lady*, act iv. sc. iii. p. 44.

Bias. “ I keep her portion safe, that is not
“ scatter'd,

“ The moneys rattle not; nor are they throwne
“ To make a *musse*, yet 'mong the gamesome
“ suitors.”

Rabelais mentions a *muss* amongst *Garagantua's* games, book i. chap. xxii.

And in another place, book iii. chap. xl.

“ That the game of the *musse* is honest,
“ healthful, ancient, and lawful.” A. *Muscho*
inventore, de quo Cod. de petit. hæred. l. Si post
motum.

Sc. ib.

Ant. ———— *O that I were*

Upon the bill of Bafan, to outroar the horned herd.]

See this explained *Psalms lxviii. 15.* compared
with *Psalms xxii. 12.*

Ib. p. 177.

Cleo. The next Cæsario smite !]

Cæsario was *Cleopatra's* son by *Julius Cæsar*, *Livii Hist.* lib. cxv. cap. 35. was betrayed by his schoolmaster to *Octavius*, and was killed. *Livii Hist.* lib. cxxxiii. cap. 54. 62.

Ib. p. 178.

*Ant. ——— The next time I do fight,
I'll make death love me ; for I will contend
Even with his pestilent scythe.]*

Alluding to the picture of *death*, formerly painted in churches with a *scythe* in his hand.

Act iv. *sc.* i. p. 179.

Cæs. ——— *My messenger
He hath whipt with rods.]*

Tyreus, who received great honours from *Cleopatra*, *Antony* ordered to be whipt, and sent back to *Rome*, (*Life of Antonius*, p. 133.)

Id. *ib.* ——— *Dares me to personal combat,
Cæsar to Antony, Let the old ruffian know
He hath many other ways to die ; mean time,
I laugh at this challenge.]*

This challenge, and the answer to it, are mentioned by *Plutarch*, (*Life of Antonius*, p. 234.)

Sc. v. p. 186.

Ænobarb. *Alexas* did revolt——

——— *For this pains, Cæsar hath hang'd him.]*

This is confirmed by *Plutarch*, (*Life of Antonius*, p. 232.)

Ib. p. 187.

Sold. *Ænobarbus*, *Antony*

210 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

*Hath after thee sent all thy treasure, with
His bounty over-plus; the messenger
Came on my guard, and at his tent is now
Unloading of his mules.]*

Plutarch observes, (*Life of Antonius*, p. 218.), That *Antony's* carriage to *Domitius* (*Ænobarbus*) was very generous; for when he had made his escape in a little boat to *Cæsar*, having then an ague upon him, tho' *Antony* could not but resent it highly; yet he sent after him his whole equipage, with his friends and servants; and *Domitius*, as if he would have given a testimony to the world how ashamed he was of his base desertion, died soon after.

Julius Cæsar used the same generosity towards *Labienus*, who had been his particular friend, and lieutenant, and fought by him very vigorously in the *Gallic wars*; yet when he deserted, and went over to *Pompey*, *Cæsar* sent all his money and equipage after him. See *Plutarch's Life of Julius Cæsar*.

*Id. ib. Æno. I am alone the villain of the world,
And feel I am so most. O Antony,
Thou mine of bounty, &c.]*

Plutarch, (in the *Life of Antony*), among others, mentions the following remarkable instance of his generosity.

Antony had ordered a friend 25,000 crowns; and his steward being surpris'd at the extravagancy of the sum, laid all the silver on a heap, that he should see it, as he pass'd by. *Antony*
seeing

seeing the heap, asked what it meant? The steward replied, it is the money you ordered to be disposed of to your friend. *Antony* well perceiving the malice of the action, said, I thought I had ordered much more; 'tis too little, pray let the sum be doubled.

Mr. (afterwards Sir *Philip*) *Sidney* shewed the like generosity to Mr. *Spenser* the poet. Upon reading a few stanzas of the 9th chapter of the first book of the *Fairy Queen*, he "ordered his steward to give to the person who brought those verses fifty pounds; but, upon reading the next stanza, he ordered the sum to be doubled. The steward thought it his duty to make some delay in executing so sudden and lavish a bounty. But, upon reading one stanza more, Mr. *Sidney* raised his gratuity to two hundred pounds; and commanded his steward to give it immediately, lest, as he read farther, he might be tempted to give away his whole estate." See his life prefixed to the *Fairy Queen*.

Sc. vi. p. 189. *Antony* to *Scarus*.

Enter Cleopatra.

Ant. ——— *To this great faiery I'll commend thy acts.*]

So he call'd *Cleopatra*, and probably borrowed his thought from *Spenser*, who, in his *Fairy Queen*, book i. chap. 12. st. 18. calls Queen *Elisabeth* the great *Fairy Queen*.

"I bounden am, straight after this emprize,

"(As that your daughter can you well advise),

“ Back to return to that great *Fairy Queen*,
 “ And her to serve six years in warlike wife,
 “ Against that proud *Paynim King*, that works
 “ her teen,
 “ Therefore I ought crave pardon, till I there
 “ have been.”

Act iv. sc. ix. p. 193.

Scarus. Swallows have built

In Cleopatra's sails their nests: the augurs
Say, they know not; they cannot tell,—look grimly,
And dare not speak their knowledge.]

“ These prodigies (says *Plutarch*, in the *Life*
 “ of *Antonius*, p. 215.) were said to forebode
 “ this war between *Cæsar* and *Antony*. *Pisau-*
 “ *rum*, where *Antony* had settled a colony, near
 “ the *Adriatic* sea, was swallowed up in an earth-
 “ quake. A marble statue of *Antony* at *Alba*
 “ did sweat for many days together, and, though
 “ often wiped, it continued to sweat.—In
 “ *Cleopatra's* *admiral*, which was called *Anto-*
 “ *nius*, a dismal prodigy did happen. Some
 “ *swallows* built in the stern of the *admiral*; but
 “ other swallows came, beat the first away, and
 “ destroyed their nests.”

An incident not much less remarkable, is men-
 tioned in the *Earl of Worcester's Apophthegms*,
 (No. 16,). “ The *Earl of Glamorgan*, the Mar-
 “ quis of *Worcester's* eldest son, accompanied
 “ with divers of high rank and quality, as they
 “ were on their journey for *Ireland*, quartered in
 “ the town of *Carnarvon*, a sea-town in North-
 “ *Wales*,

“ *Wales*, where they were entertained with dis-
“ course at the table by some of the country gen-
“ tlemen; who informed them of the fulfilling
“ of a *Welch* prophecy at that very time and
“ place, which was, *That there should come a*
“ *magpie*, and build her nest in the crown; then
“ *should come a jackdaw*, and beat away the mag-
“ *pie*; and after, *there should come a buzzard*,
“ *that should beat away the jackdaw*, and then
“ *there should be seen no crown, but that of thorns,*
“ *upon the King's head*; at last *there should come*
“ *a band of men from a far country*, and take
“ *away the thorns*, and then the crown should ap-
“ pear again. This they said was thus hitherto
“ accomplished, viz. Over the gate of *Carnar-*
“ *von castle*, there was the picture of King *Ed-*
“ *ward I.* in full proportion, with a crown upon
“ his head. There did come a *magpie*, and did
“ build her nest in the said King's crown, and a
“ *jackdaw* did beat away the *magpie*, and the
“ *buzzard* the *jackdaw*. This we assure your
“ Honour to be true, for all our townsmen
“ have observed it. Dinner being ended,
“ they all went unto the castle-gate, being
“ greedy to satisfy their eyes with the sight, as
“ well as their ears with the relation; where
“ being come, they beheld the fighting of the
“ combatants; and the materials of the nest
“ made such a mournful aspect, as if they had
“ been artificially plaited upon the King's head.
“ The Earl of *Glamorgan* could not endure the

“ fight, but straitway commanded the nest to be
 “ pulled down; the materials of which were
 “ such as never any bird builded her nest with,
 “ viz. white thorn. The Marquis of *Worcester*,
 “ after some pause, said, That is the nickname
 “ which the *Roundheads* used to give to the *Bi-*
 “ *shops*: and none about him guessing the mean-
 “ ing, he said (as I take it) they used to call
 “ the Bishops *magpies*, whom they reproach for
 “ building their nests in the crown. Then
 “ came the *Presbyterian jackdaws*, and beat them
 “ out; and the next thing that you shall see,
 “ will be the *Independent buzzards*, which shall
 “ drive them away; and who comes next, God
 “ knows. But asking further, whether it was
 “ an open or imperial crown? answer being
 “ made, that it was open; O then, said the
 “ Marquis, that was the reason. *The King’s*
 “ *crown was too open; had it been close at top,*
 “ *with the cross over head, such unlucky birds*
 “ *could never have come there to have built their*
 “ *nests.*”

Sc. ix. p. 195.

Ant. ————— *Eros, ho!*

The shirt of Nessus is upon me; teach me,
Alcides, thou mine ancestor, thy rage.]

Plutarch observes, (in the *Life of Antonius*),
 That he had something of greatness in his ap-
 pearance, that made him seem to resemble the
 statues and medals of *Hercules*; and it was an
 ancient tradition, that the *Antonies* were descended
 from

from *Hercules*, by a son of his, called *Anteon*: and this opinion he endeavoured to confirm, by affecting the likeness of him, both in his mien, and address.

Sc. xii. p. 204.

Ant. Gentle, bear me,

None about Cæsar trust, but Proculeius.]

Plutarch mentions his giving this piece of advice to *Cleopatra* just before his death. *Life of Antonius*, p. 238.

CYMBELINE *. A Tragedy.

ACT I. SCENE V. p. 242.

AND like the tyrannous breathing of the north,
Shakes all our buds from blowing.]

Growing. Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. vi. p. 246.

Iachimo. Would I had put my estate, and my neighbours, on the approbation of what I have spoke.]

* *Cymbeline*, *Kymbeline*, or *Cynobeline*, was King of Great Britain, and in friendship with the Romans, at the time that our Saviour was born.

See *British History*, by *Jeffrey of Monmouth*, translated by *Aaron Thompson*, book iv. chap. xi. *Semmes's Britannia*, p. 203.

Iachimo

Iachimo makes as free with his neighbour, as a *gamester* did with his friend. When a dispute happened in a coffee-house, and his *antagonist* curs'd himself, if the thing was not as he affirmed: "Curse you, (says the other); curse me, and my friend, that lies asleep by me, if it was not just the reverse."

Sc. vii. p. 250.

Queen of Pisanio, when she had given him what she imagined to be poison.

Queen. —————

————— I've given him that,
Which if he take, shall quite unpeople her [*Imogen*]
Of leigers for her sweet.]

He means no more than common *messengers*, to keep up a correspondence between her and *Leonatus Posthumus*, her banished husband.

Ledger signifies an ordinary, resident ambassador; of which mention is frequently made by Lord Bacon, in his *History of King Henry VII.*

Mr. *Anstis* observes, (*Register of the Garter*, part i. p. 394.), that this kind of ambassador was not more ancient than the year 1500.

Skinner says, that the word came from *liegan*, the Saxon word for lying abroad.

And it is reported of a *ledger ambassador* at *Venice*, that he wrote this definition of an ambassador, with the point of a diamond, upon a glass.

"An ambassador is an honourable spy, sent
" by

“ by the state, to ly for the good of the com-
“ monwealth.”

See a tract, intituled, *Sacra Nemesis, or The Levites scourge*, p. 2. published 1644.

Sc. viii. p. 256.

*Iach. Should he make me
Live like Diana's priest, 'twixt cold sheets,
Whilest he is variable ramps.]*

Romps probably so called, from *arompo*, an animal, that is a man-eater in South Guinea.

See *Churchill's Voyages and Travels*, vol. 5.
p. 214.

Act ii. sc. i. p. 258.

*Cloten. When a gentleman is dispos'd to swear,
It is not for any standers by to curtail his oaths.]*

“ To curtall his oaths.” Folios 1623, and
1632. So in *Shakespeare's* time. *Curtall*, a
curtando, quoniam cauda curta efficitur. See
more, *Curtall horse*, *Minsbieu's Guide into the
Tongues*, col. 191.

Act ii. sc. i. p. 260. Second Lord speaking
of *Cloten*, the *Queen's* son.

2 Lord. ——— *And this her son,
Cannot take two from twenty, for his heart,
And leave eighteen.]*

The like observation was made by a *wag*,
upon a low-parted gentleman. Put him on
(says he) a double buttoned coat, and I'll hold
any wager, that he does not know his right
hand from his left.

This banter is improved by Mr. *Philip Mas-
senger*,

218 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

senger, in his play, intitled, *A very woman*, or *The Prince of Tarentum*, published 1655.

Borachio. — “ Bring me your cousin,
 “ The *curate* now, that great philosopher,
 “ He that found out a pudding had two ends,
 “ And let him with his *Jacob's staff* discover
 “ What is the third part of three
 “ Farthings, three halfpence being the half,
 “ And I am satisfied.”

Act ii. sc. iv. *Cloten* to one of *Imogen's* ladies.
Cloten. *There's gold for you;*
Sell me your good report.]

Cloten's practice, is conformable to the direction which *Ovid* gives to a *lover*.

*Sed prius ancillam captandæ nosse puellæ
 Cura sit : accessus molliat illa tuos :*

*Proxima conciliis dominæ sit ut illa videto,
 Neve parum tacitis conscia fida jocis.*

Hanc tu pollicitis, hanc tu corrumpere rogando.

Ovid. De arte amandi, lib. i. 351, &c.

“ First gain the maid ; by her thou shalt be sure
 “ Of free access, and easy to procure,
 “ Who knows what to her office does belong,
 “ Is in the secret, and can hold her tongue.
 “ Bribe her with gifts, with promises and
 “ prayers,
 “ For her good word goes far in love affairs.”

Mr. Dryden.

Mr. *Butler* expresses part of this advice with sufficient humour. *Hudibras*, part ii. canto i. 865, 866.

“ Bribe

“ Bri
 “ To
 Sc.
 Imo
 Should
 Being
 lieve i
 Warbu
 Tor
 or inju
 “ Dre
 “ It v
 “ Un
 “ An
 Fairy
 “ Th
 “ In
 “ Th
 “ An
 Book
 Ad
 Clot
 A wor
 Th
 styled
 Th
 took i

" Bribe chamber-maids with love and money,

" To break no roguish jests upon ye."

Sc. iv. p. 267. *Imogen to Cloten.*

*Imo. ——— One of your great knowing
Should learn (being tort) forbearance.]*

Being taught, folios 1623, and 1632, and I believe in all other editions. This is one of Mr. Warburton's emendations.

Tort signifies in *Spenser*, the doing of wrong, or injury.

" Dreadless, said he, that shall I soon declare,

" It was complained, that thou hast done great

" *tort*

" Unto an aged woman, poor and bare,

" And thrall'd her with chains of strong effort."

Fairy Queen, book ii. canto v. 17.

" Then 'gan they ransack that same castle strong,

" In which he found great store of hoarded

" treasures,

" The which the tyrant gather'd had by wrong,

" And *tortious* pow'r without weight or mea-

" sure."

Book iv. canto ix. 12.

Act ii. sc. i. p. 279.

Cloten. Britain is also

A world by itself.]

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was formerly styled *Alterius Orbis Papa*.

The *Romans*, upon the first discovery of it, took it to be a *new world*.

Et

220 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos. *Virgilii Eclog.* 1. 67.

Vid. *Horatii Carm.* lib. iv. 14. 48. *Catulli Epigram.* 27. 4. *Claudian de] consulatu Mallii Theodori Panegyris*, 50, 51.

——— *Hispana tibi, Germanaque Tethys,*
Paruit, et nostro deducta Britannia mundo.

Ib. p. 280.

——— *A kind of conquest*
Cæsar made here, but not made here his brag,
Of come, and saw, and overcome.]

Veni, vidi, vici, an expression of *Cæsar's*, in his account of the victory obtained against *Pharnaces*, in a letter to his friend *Amintius* at Rome.

See *Plutarch's* life of *Julius Cæsar*, vol. 4. p. 420.

Id. ib. *He was carried from off our coast, twice beaten.]*

Julius Cæsar was twice beaten by *Cassibelan*. See *Jeffrey of Monmouth's British History*, book iv. chap. v. p. 101. chap. vii. p. 105.

Id. ib. ——— *And his shipping,*

——— *on our terrible seas,*
Like egg-shells moved upon their surges, crack'd
As easily 'gainst our rocks.]

Cæsar endeavouring to sail up the *Thames* to *Trinobantum*, his ship happened to strike upon the stakes, (fixed there on purpose by *Cassibelan's* order), which so endangered them all, on a sudden, that many thousands of the men were drowned,

drowned, while the ships being bored thorough, sunk down to the bottom.

British History, book iv. chap. 6, 7.

Id. ib. ——— *For joy whereof,*

The famed Cassibelan, who was once at point

——— *to master Cæsar's sword,*

Made Lud's town with rejoicing fires bright.]

Trinovantum, called *Caer Lud*, and by corruption of the word, *Caer London*, and in process of time *London*, was rebuilt by *Lud*, *Cassibelan's* elder brother. See *British History*, book iii. chap. 20. *Sammes's Britannia*, p. 163.

Verstegan observes, (*Restitution of decayed Intelligence*, edition 1605, p. 135.), That *London* was called *Caer Lud*, or *Lud's Town*, from King *Lud*, but improperly.

“ He had two sons, whose eldest, called *Lud*,

“ Left of his life most famous memory,

“ And endless monuments of his great good.

“ The ruin'd walls he did re-edify

“ Of *Troinovant*, 'gainst force of enemy,

“ And built that gate, which of his name is
“ hight, &c.”

Spenser's Fairy Queen, book ii. canto x. 46.

Sc. ii. p. 282. *Pisanio* upon *Posthumus's* letter to murder his mistress.

Pisanio. ——— *How look I,*

That I should seem to lack humanity,

So much as this fact comes to?]

Alluding probably to *Hazael's* answer to *Elisha*,

222 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

sha, 2 Kings viii. 13. And Hazael said, *But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing?*

Ib. p. 283.

Imog. ——— *How far it is
To this same blessed Milford; and, by the way,
Tell me, how Wales was made so happy,
As t' inherit such a haven.]*

Milford haven is in *Pembrokeshire*; “a port,
“than which there is none in *Europe* more spa-
“cious, or more secure. Nor is this haven
“more celebrated for these advantages, than
“for *Henry VII.*’s landing here, who from this
“place gave *England* (at that time languishing
“with civil wars) the first signal of better times
“approaching.” *Camden’s Britannia*, col. 753.
From hence it is probable, that *Shakespeare* called
it *blessed Milford*.

Id. p. 284.

Imog. ——— *And provide me, present
A riding-suit, no costlier than would fit
A franklin’s housewife.*

Frankelin, a freeman, a freeholder, a country-
gentleman, according to *Chaucer*. See *Prologues*
of the *Canterbury Tales*, 333, &c.

Frankling qui libere tenet, libertus, municeps.
Trevet. in chron. paulo ante, *An. Dom.* 1307.

Thomas Brotherton (filius *R. Edouardi I. Ma-
reschallus Angliæ*) apres le mort son pere, esposa la
fille de un franklein, apele Alice. *Henrici Stephani*
Glossar. sub voc. *Frankling*.

Sc. iii.

Sc. iii. p. 286.

Richer than doing nothing for a bauble.]

“For a babe.” Folios 1623, and 1632. *Bribe,*
Sir Tho. Hanmer.

Sc. iii. p. 287.

Bellarius, of Guiderius and Arviragus.

Bell. How hard it is to hide the sparks of nature,
These boys know little, they are sons to th’ King.]

Kymbelinus, when he had governed *Britain* ten years, begat two sons; the elder named *Guiderius*, (who succeeded him), the other *Arviragus*. *Jeffrey of Monmouth’s British History*, book iv. chap. 12.

Sc. v. p. 297.

Cymb. Lucius hath wrote already to the Em-
peror,

How it goes here. It fits us therefore ripely,
Our chariots and our horsemen be in readines.]

The *Britons* at that time fought in *chariots*, which were exceedingly well harnessed and armed. At both ends of the axle-tree, they fastened hooks and scythes; which being furiously driven into the enemy’s battle, they made whole lanes of slaughtered men, the scythes cutting *them* off in the middle, who did not speedily give way: and such as escaped the scythes, were caught by the hooks, and, hanging upon them, were miserable spectacles, suffering intolerable pains and torment.—They had another sort of *chariots*, which carried only armed men, which rode through all the parts of the battle, throwing

224 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

their darts; and, when they had wrought themselves into the enemy's horse, they leapt from their chariots, and fought on foot. The chariot-guiders in the mean time withdrew a little from the battle, and placed themselves so, that if their party were overpowered, they might retreat with ease and security.

History of England from authentic records, &c.
published in the year 1700, vol. i. p. 15.

Sc. vii.

*Imogen. Good masters, harm me not.
Before I enter'd here, I call'd, and thought
To have begg'd or bought what I have took. Good
troth*

*I have stoln nought; nor would not, though I'd
found*

Gold strew'd o' th' floor.]

In the reign of King *Alfred*, towards the latter end of the ninth century, justice was so punctually executed, (if we may give credit to (a) *Ingulfus* Abbot of *Croyland*), "That if a
"traveller had lost a bag of gold upon the
"high-way, he might have found it untouched
"next day, nay for a month after."

(a) *Horum cura et industria tanta pax, in brevi per totam terram effloruit, ut si viator quantamcunque summam pecuniæ in campis, et publicis compitis vespere dimississet, mane, vel post mensem rediens integram, et intactam indubie inveniret.*

Rerum Anglicanar. Scriptor. post Bedam, p. 495. b. edit. 1596.

Act

Act
Cl
When
I'll f
And o
Yield,
Th
Bragg
cant.
" Th
" Th
" An
" Vil
" Un
" WI
" An
" Dic
" Gro
Act
The le
Out-f
The
Spenser
" A
" Th
" Ah
" In t
Colin
p. 112

Act iv. sc. iii. p. 312.

Cloten. [to Guiderius] *Die the death!*
When I have slain thee with my proper hand,
I'll follow those that even now fled hence,
And on the gate of Lud's Town set your heads.
Yield, mountaineer.]

This account of *Cloten*, much resembles that of *Braggadocchio*, in *Spenser's Fairy Queen*, book ii. cant. iii. 7.

" Thereat the *scarecrow* wexed wond'rous proud,
 " Through fortune of his first adventure fair,
 " And with big thund'ring voice revil'd him
 " loud,
 " Vile caitive, vassal of dread and despair,
 " Unworthy of the common breathed air,
 " Why livest thou, dead dog, a lenger day,
 " And doost not unto death thyself prepare?
 " Die, or thyself my captive yield for ay;
 " Great favour I thee grant, for aunswer thus
 " to stay."

Act iv. sc. v. p. 218.

The leaf of eglantine, which not to slander
Out-sweet'ned not thy breath.]

The *Sweet-brier*, which is thus described by *Spenser*.

" Ah, *Cuddy*, then, quoth *Colin*, thou's a fon,
 " Thou hast not seen least part of nature's work.--
 " Ah, pensive boy, pursue that brave conceit,
 " In thy sweet *eglantine*, of *Merisflure*."

Colin Clout's come home again. *Spenser's Works*,
 p. 1128. 1131.

226 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

- “ Sweet is the rose, but groweth on a brere ;
 “ Sweet is the juniper, but sharp his bough ;
 “ Sweet is the *eglantine*, but pricketh near ;
 “ Sweet is the fir-bloom, but his branches
 “ rough ;
 “ Sweet is the cypress, but his rind is tough.”

Spenser's Sonnets, son. 26.

Sc. v. p. 318.

Arviragus. —————

————— *The Radock would,*
With charitable bill, (oh bill, fore shameing
Those rich-left heirs, that let their fathers lie
Without a monument.]

The *Robin red-breast*, of which bird 'tis commonly said, that if he finds the dead body of any rational creature, he will cover the face at least, if not the whole body, with moss.

An allusion probably to the old ballad of the *Two Children in the Wood*.

- “ Thus wand’ring, these two pretty babes,
 “ Till death did end their grief
 “ In one another’s arms they died,
 “ As babes wanting relief.
 “ No burial these pretty babes
 “ Of any man receives,
 “ Till *robin red-breasts* painfully
 “ Did cover them with leaves.”

Mr. *William Cartwright*, in his poem, intitled, *Lesbia on her Sparrow*, Works, p. 226. has the following lines.

“ Now

- “ Now this faithful bird is gone,
 “ O let mournful turtles joyn,
 “ With loving *red-breasts* to combine,
 “ To sing dirges on his shrine.”

The *robin red-breast* called *ruddock* by Chaucer, and Spenser.

- “ The false lapwinge, all full of trecherie,
 “ The starling that the counsailes can bewrie,
 “ The tame *ruddock*, and the coward kite,
 “ The cocke, that horiloge of *Trope's* lite.”

Chaucer's *Assemble of Foules*, 344, &c.

- “ The merry larke her mattins sings aloft,
 “ The thrush replys, the mavis descant plays,
 “ The owzel shrills, the *ruddock* warbles soft,
 “ So sweetly all agree, with sweet consent,
 “ To this day's merriment.”

Epithalamium. See Spenser's *Works*, Hughes's edition, p. 1261.

Act v. sc. ii. p. 332.

Post. ——— Some falling

Merely through fear, that the straight pass was
 damn'd

With dead men.]

Shakespeare, I should imagine, wrote *damm'd*,
 or stopt up, as Sir Tho. Hanmer has it.

Id. ib.

Those that would die, or ere resist, are grown
 The mortal bugs o' th' field.]

Qu. Bugs, or bugbeares, which have the same
 signification? See Minshieu's *Guide into the*
Tongues, col. 101.

228 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Act v. sc. v. p. 353.

Imogen. —————

Think that you are upon a rock, and now throw me again.]

This reading is not true, as may easily be perceived by *Posthumus's* answer.

Hang there like fruit, my soul, till the tree die.

From whence it is plain, that *Imogen* had compared him to some *tree* upon a *rock*, and that the *tree* had slipped out of the text. I think it should be restored thus: Think that you are a *cedar* on a *rock*, and now, &c. i. e. think that you are in a durable, permanent state of happiness, of which a (*a*) *cedar* on a *rock* is a beautiful, and strong metaphorical similitude.

Further, the *cedar* beareth fruit at all times of the year; new fruit, and old, the leaf never falleth.

Hang thee like fruit, my soul, till the tree die.

N. B. The *cedar* is the longest liver of all trees. And like the *cedar* of *Lebanon*. See *Posthumus's* Dream, sc. iii. p. 341. explained by the *Soothsayer*, p. 359, 360. See *Thompson's Travels*, concerning the *cedar* of *Mount Lebanon*. Mr. *Smith*.

(a) Et cedro digna locutus *Persii* Sat. 1. 42.

Vid. *Plinii* Nat. Hist. lib. xiii. cap. 13. Et *Vitruvium*, lib. xi. cap. 9. Nec solum cedria ungi soliti melioris notæ liori, sed etiam in tabulis materiæ cedrinæ amiciri a bibliopægis propter æternitatem, ut loquitur *Vitruvius*. Vid. *Cassianoni* not.

Sc.

Sc. v. p. 355.

*Cymbeline. My tears that fall,
Prove holy water on thee, Imogen.]*

Though the appointment of holy water was very early, yet not so early as *Cymbeline's* time. Pope *Alexander I.* in the time of the Emperour *Adrian*, ordained, "That the *holy water*, (as it is called), mixed with salt, and consecrated by prayer, should be kept in churches, and in private houses, as a guard against *evil spirits*."

See *Lives of the Popes*, translated from *Platina*, by *Paul Ricaut*, Esq; p. 16.

The author of the *Popish Courant*, January 1678-9, p. 39. gives the following humorous receipt to make *holy water*.

"Take half a peck of consecrated salt, and four gallons of spring-water, (if you can get it out of *Saint Winifred's well* so much the better); then jumbling them hastily together, scatter half a score crosses over it for fermentation; and, in the mean time, (if thou hast so little grace), say,

"I conjure thee, thou creature of water, in the name, &c. that thou become a chosen water, to take away the power of the devil, and that thou may'st drive away and confound the devil himself, with all his angels."

TROILUS and CRESSIDA.

ACT I. SCENE III. p. 373.

Servant of *Ajax*.

Serv. **T**hey say, he is a man per se,
And stands alone.]

Chaucer, in the *Testament of Creseide*, has the like expression.

"O, faire *Creseide*, the flower, and a per se,
Of *Troie*, and *Greece*." L. 78, 79.

Sc. iv. p. 378.

Cress. — The rich shall have more.]

"The rich," folios 1623, and 1632; and so I suppose it stands in all other editions, *Sir Tho. Hanmer*'s excepted, who has altered it from rich to rest.

Sc. v. p. 383. *Nestor* to *Agamemnon*.

Nest. With due observance of thy goodly seat,
Great *Agamemnon*, *Nestor* shall supply
Thy latest words.]

Godly seat, folios 1623, and 1632. Godlike,
Sir Tho. Hanmer.

Nestor, though he has been called (on account of this speech) "a talkative old man," was famed among the *Grecian* chiefs for his great wisdom. *Homer* speaks of him (*Iliad*, i. 330, &c. See *Mr. Pope*'s translation) as follows.

"Slow from his seat arose the *Pilian* sage,
"Experienc'd

- “ Experienc’d *Nestor*, in persuasion skill’d,
 “ Words sweet as honey from his lips distill’d.”
 And again, *Iliad*, book ii. 440, &c.
 “ To him the King, how much thy years excel,
 “ In arts of council, and in speaking well!
 “ Oh would the gods, in love to *Greece*, decree
 “ But ten such sages, as they grant in thee,
 “ Such wisdom soon should *Priam*’s force de-
 “ stroy,
 “ And soon should fall the haughty tow’rs of
 “ *Troy*.”

Ib. p. 384.

*Bounding between the two moist elements,
 Like Perseus’ horse.*]

Alluding to the fable of wings lent to *Perseus* by *Minerva*, with which he flew through the air, when he rescued *Andromeda* from the sea-monster.

Id. ib.

*The herd hath more annoyance by the brize, than
 by the tyger.*]

Brize, an insect, a gad-fly, or horse-fly. So *Shakespeare* uses the word, *Antony and Cleopatra*, act iii. sc. vii.

Scarus. “ The *brize* upon her, like a cow in
 “ *June*.”

The insect is thus described by Mr. *Dryden*, in his translation of *Virgil*, *Georgic*. 3. 235, &c.

- “ About the *Albumian* groves, with holly green,
 “ Of winged insects, mighty swarms are seen.
 “ This flying plague, to mark it’s quality,
 “ *Oestros* the *Grecians* call, *Asylus* we ;

“ A

232 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ A fierce, loud-buzzing breeze, their stings
 “ draw blood,
 “ And drive the cattle gadding thro’ the wood.”

Sc. v.

Ulyss. —————

*The large Achilles, on his prest-bed lolling, cries,
 Now play me Nestor—hum—and stroke thy beard.]*

The *stroking the beard*, before a person spoke, was preparatory to favour; as appears from a passage in the tenth book of the *Iliad* of Homer; where he introduces *Dolon*, as supplicating *Dionæd* for mercy, who had threatened, and then stood ready to kill him.

“ Sternly he spoke, and as the wretch prepared,
 “ With humble blandishment, to *stroke his beard*,
 “ Like light’ning swift, the wrathful faulchion
 “ flew,

“ Divides his *neck*, and cuts the nerves in two.”

See Mr. Pope’s translation, v. 522, &c.

Tange manu mentum, tangunt quo more pre-
 cantes,

Optabis merito cum mala multa viro. Ovid.

Sc. vi. p. 393.

Æn. Mid way between your tents, and walls
 of Troy,

*To rouse a Grecian that is true in love,
 If any come, Hector shall honour him;
 If none, he’ll say in Troy, when he returns,
 The Grecian dames are sun-burnt, and not worth
 The splinter of a lance.]*

Hector’s challenge is mentioned in Homer’s
Iliad,

Iliad, book vii. 79, &c. See Mr. Pope's translation.

" Hear, all ye *Trojan*, all ye *Grecian* bands,
" What my soul prompts, and what some god
" commands.

" Great *Jove*, averse our warfare to compose,
" O'erwhelms the nations with new toils and
" woes.

" War with a fiercer tide once more returns,
" Till *Ilium* fall, or till your navy burns.
" You then, O princes of the *Greeks*, appear,
" 'Tis *Hector* speaks, and calls the gods to hear.
" From all your troops select the boldest knight,
" And him the boldest *Hector* dares to fight.
" Here if I fall, by chance of battle slain,
" Be his my spoil, and his my arms remain ;
" But let my body, to my friends return'd,
" By *Trojan* hands, and *Trojan* flames be burn'd.
" And if *Apollo*, in whose aid I trust,
" Shall stretch your daring champion in the dust,
" If mine the glory to despoil the foe,
" On *Phæbus'* temple I'll his arms bestow.
" The breathless carcase to your navy sent,
" *Greece* on the shore shall raise a monument ;
" Which when some future mariner surveys,
" Wash'd by broad *Hellepont's* resounding seas,
" Thus shall he say, A valiant *Greek* lies there,
" By *Hector* slain, the mighty man of war.
" The stone shall tell your vanquish'd hero's
" fame,
" And distant ages learn the victor's name.

" This

234 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ This fierce defiance *Greece* astonish’d, heard,
 “ Blush’d to refuse, and to accept it fear’d.”

Challenges of this kind were not uncommon here in *England*. There were several in the reigns of (a) King *Edward III.* *Henry VI.* *Edward IV.* *Henry VII.* *Henry VIII.* and one 1st and 2d of *Philip* and *Mary*, published in the chamber of presence, by a king of arms, 25th of *November*, in the following words.

(b) “ Forasmuch as ever it hath been a
 “ custom, that to the courts of Kings and great
 “ princes, knights aud gentlemen of diverse na-
 “ tions, have made their repaires, for the trial
 “ of knighthood, and exercise of armes ; and
 “ knowing this roial court of *England*, to be
 “ replenished with as many noble knights,
 “ as any kingdome in the world, at this day,
 “ it seemeth good to Don *Frederick de Toledo*,
 “ the Lord *Strange*, Don *Francisco de Men-*
 “ *doza*, and *Garfulace de la Vega* ; that seeing
 “ here, in this place, better than in any other,
 “ they may shew their great desires to serve their
 “ ladies, by the honourable adventure of their
 “ persons, they say they will maintain a fight
 “ on foot, at the barriers, with footman’s har-
 “ ness, three pushes with a pike, and seven
 “ strokes with a sword, at the place appointed,
 “ before the court-gate, on *Tuesday* the fourth

(a) *Segar, of Honour, military and civil*, lib. iii. chap. 53. p. 190.

(b) *Id. ib.* p. 192.

“ day

“ day of *December*, from the twelfth hour of
“ the day, until five at night, against all co-
“ mers, &c.”

Spenser mentions several challenges of this kind; and the writers of *romances* abound with them.

Act ii. sc. i. p. 396.

Thersf. Agamemnon—*how if he had boiles?*]

Biles, folio 1623, and 1632; which word was used in *Shakespeare's* time.

See *bile* or *botch*, *Minsbieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 78.

Id. ib. p. 397. *Thersites* to *Ajax*.

Thersf. The plague of Greece light upon thee,
Thou mungrel, beef-witted lord.]

For *beef-witted*, should not we read *half-witted*? a *mungrel* being but *half bred*. In this scene he calls him *sodden witted lord*; and uses the expressions, *fat-witted*, first part of *King Henry IV.* act i. sc. ii.; *blunt-witted*, second part of *King Henry VI.* act iii. sc. vi.; *iron-witted*, *Richard III.* act iv. sc. 2.

Id. ib.

Thersf. I would thou didst itch from head to foot, and I had the scratching of thee, I would make thee the loathsomeest scab in Greece.]

Alluding to the *Elephantiasis Græcorum*, or *Lepra Græcorum*, which *Celsus* describes in the following manner, if we may believe *Blanchard*.

“ The whole body, says he, is so affected, that
“ the very bones may be said to be corrupted.

“ The

236 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ The upper parts of the body are full of spots
 “ and tumours, the redness whereof is gradually
 “ turned into black. The top of the skin is un-
 “ equally thick, thin, hard, soft, rough, as if it
 “ had *scales* on it.” See *Physical Dictionary*.

Id. ib. *Thou stool for a witch.*]

In one way of trying a *witch*, they used to place her upon a chair or a stool, with her legs tied cross, that all the weight of her body might rest upon her seat; and by that means, after some time, the circulation of the blood, in some hours, would be much stopt, and her sitting would be as painful as the wooden horse; and she must continue in this pain for four and twenty hours, without either sleep or meat. And it was no wonder, that when witches were tired out with such an ungodly trial, they would confess themselves many times guilty, to free themselves from such torture. See *Dr. Hutchinson's Historical Essay on Witchcraft*, p. 63.

Id. ib. *Thersf. Thou hast no more brain than I have in my elbow.*]

He says in the following scene, “ I will buy
 “ nine sparrows for a penny, and his *Pia mater*
 “ is not worth the ninth part of a sparrow.”

These are of the same signification with the *English proverb*, “ He has no guts in his brains.”

Mr. Ray observes, upon this proverbial phrase, that the *anfractus* of the *brain*, looked upon, when the *Dura mater* is removed, does much resemble guts. See *Proverbial Phrases*, p. 249.

Act

Act ii. sc. iii. p. 401.

Every tythe soul'mongst many thousand disms.]

Disms were the *tenths*, paid by the *English* clergy to the crown. See Bishop Gibson's *Codex*, p. 737. 977. 978. 995.

Id. ib.

Troil. *What is ought, out as 'tis valued?]*

Butler, speaking of gold, says,

- " Money is still the common scale,
- " Of things by measure, weight, and tale.
- " Ev'n in th' affairs of church and state,
- " It's both the ballance and the weight.
- " 'Tis beauty too, still in the flow'r,
- " That buds and blossoms at fourscore.
- " 'Tis virtue, wit, and worth, and all,
- " That men divine and sacred call:
- " For what's the worth of any thing,
- " But so much money as 'twill bring? *Hudib.*
- Id. ib. ——— *The Grecians keep our aunt;*

Is she worth keeping?]

Hesione, the sister of *Priam*, " was by *Hercules*,
" when he took *Troy*, bestowed in marriage on
" *Telamon*, who treated her more like his con-
" cubine than his wife; which *Priam*, who suc-
" ceeded his father, had no sooner understood,
" but he sent *Antenor* into *Greece*, to expostulate
" with *Telamon*, and to demand *Hesione*. In the
" council of the princes of *Greece*, this embassy
" was heard with contempt, and the ambassadors
" used in a manner no ways suitable to their
" character,

238 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ character, which gave occasion, according to
“ several writers, to the *Trojan* war.”

See *Universal History*, vol. 4. 8vo, p. 489.

Id. ib.

Why, she is a pearl,

*Whose price hath launch'd above a thousand ships,
And turn'd crown'd Kings to merchants.]*

For *pearl of price*. See *Matth.* xiii. 45, 46.

“ The number of ships employed by the *Greeks*
“ in this expedition, according to *Euripides*,
“ *Lycophron*, and *Virgil*, were 1000. *Homer* enu-
“ merates 1186, but *Thucydides* raises the num-
“ ber to 1200; the largest of which, carried
“ 120 men, and the smallest 50.” *Universal*
History, vol. iv. p. 493.

Sc. iv. p. 404.

*Cass. Cry, Trojans, cry; lend me ten thousand
eyes,*

And I will fill them with prophetic tears.]

Cassandra was one of the daughters of King
Priam. She was said to have foretold the de-
struction of *Troy*; and though her prediction in
the end proved true, yet it was not believed,
which occasioned the ruin of her country.

Tunc etiam fatis aperit *Cassandra*, futuris
Ora, Dei jussu, non unquam credita *Teucris*.
Virgilii Æn. 2. 246, 247.

Sc. iv. p. 406.

————— *For pleasure and revenge,
Have ears more deaf than adders, to the voice
Of any true decision.]*

Alluding

All
“ dea
“ refu
“ cha
Sc.
The
whole
thinks,
Shan
to, m
known
Mr. B
voured
from t
bable t
But
very p
not to
malady
distemp
underst
per, ev
time, a

(a) T
pertam r
quæ a D
non sunt
certissimi
priscis fa
Astruc D

VOL

Alluding to *Psalms* lviii. 4, 5. — “ Like the
“ deaf *adder*, which stoppeth her ears, — which
“ refuseth to hear the voice of the charmer,
“ charm he never so wisely.”

Sc. v. p. 408.

Thersf. ——— *After this, the vengeance on the
whole camp, or rather the bone-ach; for that, me-
thinks, is the curse of those that war for a placket.]*

Shakespeare carries the distemper here alluded to, much too high; for no such distemper was known in the times he is writing of. I think *Mr. Bayle*, in some of his works, has endeavoured to asperse King *David*, by saying; that, from some passages in the *Psalms*, it was probable that he had this *distemper*.

But the celebrated (a) *Astruc* tells us, that those very passages have been applied by *commentators*, not to the disorders of *David's* body, but to the malady of his mind: and provided he was really distempered in body, there was no necessity of understanding them, as relating to this distemper, even though it had obtained footing at that time, as it certainly had not.

(a) Tum diceretur temere, et inconsulte, tum contra a-
pertam rei veritatem crederetur, cum et hinc symptomata,
quæ a *Davide* referuntur, notis his symptomatis satis vicina
non sunt, ut possint suspitioni locum facere: cum et illinc
certissimis rationum momentis comprobetur, *luem veneream*
priscais sæculis in orbe nostro, omnino ignoratum fuisse.
Astruc De Morbis Veneriis, tom. i. p. 28, 29.

240 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Sc. vi. p. 410. *Ulysses* speaking of *Achilles*.

Ulyss. No; you see he is his argument,
That bath his argument *Achilles*.]

Achilleum argumentum, Quod fit insuperabile,
et insolubile. *Erasmi adag.* chil. i. cent. 7.
prov. 41. col. 277.

Sc. viii. p. 413.

Ulyss. He is so plaguy proud, that the death-
tokens cry, No recovery.]

A metaphor taken from the *tokens* of the
plague. So in *Antony and Cleopatra*, act iii.
sc. vii.

Scarus. "On our side the *token'd* pestilence,
" Where death is sure."

[See *Johnson's Volpone*, act v. sc. iv.]

The *tokens* were purple spots, which were cer-
tain signs of death, according to Dr. *Sydenham* (a).
But they are more particularly described in the
advice set down by the *College of Physicians*, 25th
day of *May* 1665. In the directions for the
searchers, chap. 5. s. 4. they are to take notice,
" whether there be any *tokens*, which are spots
" arising upon the skin, chiefly about the breast
" and back, but sometimes also in other parts.
" Their colour is something various, sometimes
" more reddish, sometimes inclining a little to-

(a) Rarius quidem accidit, ut citra ullam febris præsen-
tionem ingruat, ac homines de improvviso e medio tollat.
Maculis purpureis præsentanei interitus nuntiis, etiam dum in
foro versantur erumpentibus. *Sydenhami Oper.* edit. 1705,
p. 73.

" wards

" ward
" mixe
" a pu
" redd
Id. i
Ulyss

Must so
By goin
But to
The

" G
On

Gall.

Id. i
Clodius
venal.

The
signific
arse, a

Id. i
He shou
Qu.

has an
Much

Bene
Beat
Bene

" And
" I lo
And

“wards a faint blue, and sometimes brownish,
“mixed with blue. The red ones have often
“a purple circle about them; the brownish, a
“reddish.”

Id. ib. *Ulysses of Ajax.*

Ulyss. No, *this right worthy, and right valiant
Lord,*

*Must so stale his palm, nobly acquired,
By going to Achilles; but that were
But to enlard his pride, already fat.]*

The *English* proverb,

“Grease a fat sow on th’ arse.”

On ne doit pas a gras porceau le cule oindre.
Gall. See *Ray*.

Id. ib. *Ulyss.* *The raven chides blackness.]*

*Clodius accusat Mæchos, Catilina Cethegum. Ju-
venal.* Sat. 2. 27.

There are two *English* proverbs of the same
signification, namely, The pot calls the kettle *burnt*
arse, and Vice rebukes sin. See *Ray*.

Id. ib. *And all men were of my mind,
He should not bear it so; he should eat swords first.]*

Qu. He should eat’s words first? Though he
has an expression somewhat like the former, in
Much ado about nothing, act iv. sc. iii. p. 67.

Bene. “By my sword, *Beatrice*, thou lov’st me.

Beat. “Do not swear by it, and eat it.

Bene. “I will swear by it, that you love me;
“And I will make him *eat it*, that says
“I love not you.”

And in *Antony and Cleopatra*, act iii. sc. xi.

242 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Ænobarbus says,

———“ When valour preys on reason,
“ *It eats the sword it fights with.*”

Ib. p. 415.

Ulyss. —— *And for thy strength and vigour,
Bull-bearing Milo, his addition yields
To sinewy Ajax.]*

Milo, a *Crotonian*, is said to have carried a bull of two years old upon his back, at the *Olympic games*, for the space of a furlong, then killed him with his fist; and it was said he eat him all in one day. *Plinii Hist. Nat.* lib. 7. cap. 20. *Aul. Gell. Noct. Attic.* 1. 15.

As he was one day in a wood, and went about to break off the *Bough* of a tree with his hands, which was a little slit, the same closed again, and both his hands were caught between, so that he could not pull them out again; and in that condition he became a prey to wild beasts. *Valer. Maxim.* lib. 9. cap. 12.

Act iii. *sc.* iii. p. 421.

An orchard to Pandarus's house.]

Shakespeare (in imitation of *Amadis de Gaul*, and other romance-writers) uses the word *orchard* for garden. So in *Hamlet*, *act* i. *sc.* viii. p. 147.

Ghost. “ Sleeping within mine orchard,
“ My custom always in the afternoon,
“ Upon my secure hour, &c.”

See likewise *Romeo and Juliet*, *act* ii. *sc.* ii. p. 36.

Sc.

Sc. iv. *Pandarus to Troilus and Cressida.*

Pand. ———What, billing again? Here's, in witness hereof, the parties interchangeably, &c.]

Alluding to the usual conclusion of indentures:

“ To which the parties to these presents have in-
“ terchangeably set their hands and seals, the
“ day and year first above written.”

Sc. v. p. 427.

*Cress. When water-drops have worn the stones
of Troy, &c.]*

Alluding to that line,

Gutta cavat lapidem, non vi, sed sæpe cadendo.

Nonne vides etiam guttas in faxa cadentes,

Humoris longo in spatio pertundere faxa?

Lucret. De Rer. Nat. lib. iv. 1281, &c.

“ Hard bodies, which the lightest stroke receive,
“ In length of time will moulder and decay,
“ And stones with drops of rain are wash'd a-
“ way.” *Creech.*

Lapidem gutta cavat. Ovid. 4. De Pœnt. x.

Quid magis est durum saxo? Quid mollius unda?

Dura tamen molli saxa cavantur aqua.

Ovid. De Arte Amandi, 476.

Water is soft, and marble hard, and yet

We see soft water through hard marble eat.

Mr. Dryden.

“ The rolling wheel, that runneth often round,
“ The hardest steel in tract of time doth tear;
“ And drifling drops, that often doth redound,
“ The firmest flint doth in continuance wear.”

Spenser's Sonnets, son. 18.

244 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Sc. ii. *A poor wench, a poor capocehia.]*

Capoch signifies hooded or blind-folded.

So *Butler* uses it, *Hudibras*, part ii. canto ii.

529.

“ *Capoch’d* your rabbins of the synod,

“ And snap’d their canons with a why not.”

Act iv. sc. viii. p. 452.

Ajax. Trumpet, there’s my purse.]

“ Thou trumpet.” *Folios* 1623, and 1632.

Sc. viii. p. 455.

Æn. If not Achilles, Sir, what is your name?

Achill. If not Achilles, nothing.]

Shakespeare seems to have in view the merry contrast between *Sir Thomas More*, and *Erasmus*, at their first meeting at the Lord Mayor’s table, not then personally known to each other. “ At

“ dinner-time (says *Mr. More*, great grandson to

“ *Sir Thomas*, in his *Life of Sir Thomas*, p. 82.)

“ they chanced to fall into argument, *Erasmus*

“ still endeavouring to defende the worst parte:

“ but he was so sharply set upon, and opposed

“ by *Sir Thomas More*, that perceiving that he

“ was to argue with a readier witte than he had

“ ever before met withal, he broke forth into

“ these words, not without some choler, *Aut tu*

“ *es Morus, aut nullus*; whereto *Sir Thomas* re-

“ plied, *Aut tu es Erasmus, aut Diabolus*; be-

“ cause at that time he was strangely disguised,

“ and sought to defend impious propositions.”

Sc. ib. p. 462.

Agam. ——— Severally intreat him

To taste your bounties. Let the trumpets blow.]

——— “ Severally intreat him,

“ Beate loud the taborines, let the trumpets
“ play.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act v. sc. v. p. 473.

*Troilus. ——— Not the dreadful spout,
Which shipmen do the hurricano call,
Shall dizzy with more clamour Neptune’s ear.]*

See the spout described, *Chambers’s Dictionary*.

Sc. v. p. 474.

*Thersf. The parrot will do more for an almond,
Than he for a commodious drab.]*

An *almond* for a *parrot*, was a proverbial saying more ancient than *Shakespeare’s* time; to which *Skelton* seems to allude, in his poem, intitled, *Speak Parrot*.

“ My name is *parrot*, a bird of paradise,
“ By nature deuysed of a wonderous kynd,
“ Dienteli dieted with diuers delicate spice,
“ Tyl *Euphrates*, that flood, driueth me into
“ *Inde*,

“ Where men of that country by fortune me find,
“ And send me to great ladies of estate;
“ Then parrot must have an *almon*, or a *date*.”

Ibid. An *almon* now for a *parrot* delicately dressed.

“ *Almond* for *parrat*, *parrat’s* a rare bird.”

Ben Johnson’s Magnetic Lady, act v. sc. vii.

Act v. sc. vi.

*Androm. When was my Lord so much ungently
temper’d,*

To stop his ears against admonishment?

246 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Unarm, unarm, and do not fight to-day.

*Heet. You train me to offend you : get you gone ;
By all the everlasting gods, I'll go.*

*Androm. My dreams will sure prove ominous
to-day.*

Heet. No more, I say.]

(a) *Dares Phrygius*, one of the most antient historians who wrote of the *Trojan war*, in which he himself was present, (if we may credit the *Latin translation*, falsely ascribed to *Suetonius*), gives an account of *Andromache's* dream.

(a) *Atque ubi tempus pugnae supervenit, Andromacha, uxor Hectoris, in somnis vidit, Hectorem non debere eo die in pugnam procedere; et quum ad eum visum referret, hæc muliebria verba abjicit. Andromacha mæsta misit ad Priamum, ut illum prohibeat, ne ea die pugnaret. Priamus Alexandrum, Helenum, Troilum, et Æneam, in pugnam misit. Hector, ut illa audivit, multum increpans Andromacham, arma ut proferret, poposcit, nec retinere se ullo modo potuit. Tunc planctu scæmineo oppidum concitat, ad Priamum in regiam cucurrit, refert ea quæ in somnis viderat velle Hectorem veloci saltu in pugnam ire. Projectaque ad genua, astante filio suo Astynacte, eum revocare mandat. Priamus in pugnam omnes prodire jussit, Hectorem retinuit. Hector, ut audivit tumultum, Trojanosque in bello nimis laborare, profiliit in pugnam. — Achilles, ut respexit multo, duces ejus dextra cecidisse, animum in eum dirigebat, ut illi obvius fieret, considerabat enim Achilles, nisi Hectorem occideret, plures de Græcorum numero ejus dextera perituros. Prælium interea acre colliditur, Hector Polybeten ducem fortissimum occidit. — Achilles supervenit. — Hector Achillis femur faucivavit; Achilles, dolore accepto, magis eum persequi cepit, nec destitit nisi occideret.*

Act

Act v. sc. xiii. p. 485.

Thers. ———— *One*

Bear will not bite another.]

Alluding to those lines in *Juvenal*, sat. 15.
163, 164.

Indica tygris, agit rabida cum tygride pacem
Perpetuam, sævis inter se convenit urfis.

Tyger with tyger, bear with bear you'll find,
In leagues offensive and defensive join'd. *Dryd.*

Sc. xiv. p. 486.

Achilles. Come, tie his body to my horse's tail,
Along the field I will the Trojan trail.]

This is agreeable to *Homer's* account, *Iliad*,
book xxii. 495, &c.

" Then his fell soul a thought of vengeance bred,

" (Unworthy of himself, and of the dead),

" (a) The nervous ancles bored, his feet he
" bound

" With thongs inserted thro' the double wound;

" These fix'd up high behind the rolling wain,

" His graceful head was trail'd along the plain.

(a) Ipse cum cæde inimicissimi tum memoria
Doloris ferax, spoliatum armis hostem,
Mox constrictis in unum pedibus, vinculo
Currui postremo adnectit. Dein ubi ascendit
Ipse, *Autumædonti* imperat, daret lora
Equis. Ita concito curru per campum, qua
Maxime videri poterat, pervolat, hostem mirandum
In modum circumtrahens, genus pœna novum,
Miserandumque.

Dionys Cretensis De Bello Trojano, lib. iii. p. 185.
Basil. edit. 1548.

" Proud

“ Proud on his car th’ insulting victor stood,
 “ And bore aloft his arms, distilling blood.
 “ He smites the steeds, the rapid chariot flies,
 “ The sudden clouds of circling dust arise.
 “ Now lost is all that formidable air,
 “ The face divine, and long descending hair,
 “ Purple the ground, and streak’d the sable sand,
 “ Deform’d, dishonour’d in his native land !
 “ Giv’n to the rage of an insulting throng,
 “ And in his parents fight now dragg’d along.”

Mr. Pope.

Thus *Spenser*, (in *Virgil’s Gnat.* p. 1164.)

“ Thus th’ one *Æacide* did his fame extend ;
 “ But the other joy’d, that on the *Phrygian*
 “ plain,
 “ Having the blood of vanquish’d *Hector* shed,
 “ He compass’d *Troy* with his body ded.”

Ovid says, that he was moved by the intreaty
 of *Priam* to deliver up the body.

Hectora donavit *Priamo* prece motus *Achilles*,
Flectitur iratus voce rogante deus.

De Arte Amandi, lib. i.

“ *Priam* by pray’rs did *Hector’s* body gain,
 “ Nor is an angry god invoc’d in vain.”

Mr. Dryden.

ROMEO and JULIET.

THE Plot of this Play might probably be taken from an old *Spanish Play* of *Lopes de Vega*.

There is an Abstract of it in *French*, which was translated, and sent me by a very ingenious young Lady, (whose Name I am not at liberty to mention), who is perfectly well acquainted with the modern *Languages*.

D R A:

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

MAXIMILIAN, Duke of *Verona*.

Fabricio, a Nobleman of *Verona*, head of the faction of the *Monteses*.

Roselo, son to *Fabricio*, the lover of *Julia*.

Antonio, a Nobleman of *Verona*, head of the *Castelvins*.

Julia, daughter to *Antonio*, in love with *Roselo*.

Theobald, a Nobleman of *Verona*, of the faction of the *Castelvins*.

Octavio, son to *Theobald*, rival to *Roselo*.

Dorothea, sister to *Octavio*.

Anselm, friend to *Roselo*, of the faction of the *Monteses*.

Count Paris, an *Italian* Nobleman.

Ferdinand,
Rutilio, } Gentlemen of *Ferrara*.

Silvia, a Lady of *Ferrara*.

Celia, servant to *Julia*.

Fesennio, servant to *Theobald*.

Belardo, a labourer.

Loreto, son to *Belardo*.

Thamar, sister to *Loreto*.

Marin, servant to *Roselo*. } *Le Lacayo Gracioso*, a constant

Lydio, servant to *Fabricio*. } character in all the *Spanish* plays.

Guards, Masks, Musicians, &c.

Scene, *VERONA*.

EX.

E X T R A C T

F R O M

The CASTELVINS and MONTESES,

A Play of LOPES DE VEGA.

Castelvines y Monteses, Comedia famosa, de Lope de Vega Carpio.

A C T I.

THough the whole first act passes in the city of *Verona*, yet there are several changes of decoration. The stage, during the first scene, represents a street, with the front of a beautiful palace, the residence of *Antonio*, chief of the *Castelvins*.

Anselm and *Roselo*, two young Gentlemen of the party of the *Monteses*, are discoursing of an entertainment given in the palace; a concert, and a masquerade; the violins are heard. *Roselo* shews a strong inclination to go in, and his friend dissuades him from it, by remonstrating the danger that such a rashness might bring him into, and the inexcusable crime it would appear to his father, from the hereditary hatred of their houses.

Roselo

252 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Roselo argues, That the union of a moment may perhaps happily cement the animosity of ages, which has been often near the ruin of the city: That the *Monteses* have been always famous for men of unconquerable valour; the *Castelvins*, for women of as uncommon beauty.

Lopes de Vega's expression in *Spanish* is,
Mugeres de tal belleza, que hurto la Naturalera la estampa a los Seraphims.

“Women of such beauty, that Nature stole their
“model from the *Seraphims*.”

That he has an impulse not to be overcome, that urges him to believe 'tis his fate to put an end to these unhappy dissensions.

Anselm expostulates for some time, and at last yields with great difficulty to the caprice of *Roselo*. They determine to mask themselves, in order to go with more safety into the house of their enemy; and *Marin*, *Roselo's* valet, the buffoon of the play, trembles for his master's danger and his own, and concludes the scene with his burlesque terrors.

The scene changes to a fine garden. Some Gentlemen and Ladies seated, others walking, &c. ; a band of music at the end of the stage.

Whilst the masks are dancing, *Octavio* (the son of *Theobald*) is making love to *Julia* (daughter to *Antonio*). The old men advance to the front of the stage, and testify the pleasure it would give them to unite their children. Things don't

don't succeed just as they wish. *Octavio* loves *Julia*, but she dislikes him.

Roselo, *Anselm*, and *Marin*, join the company in disguise. The extreme beauty of *Julia* strikes *Roselo* immediately. He is lost in transport, and, in his disorder, he drops his mask. *Antonio* knows him that instant, and, with great indignation, whispers it to *Theobald*, who with difficulty persuades him not to infringe the laws of hospitality. During the dialogue, *Julia* and *Roselo* admire each other. By degrees the crowd and tumult of the assembly favour *Roselo's* addressing *Julia*. He declares his love; she listens to it without resentment. *Octavio* endeavours to disturb the conversation; but this does not prevent *Julia* from slipping a ring into *Roselo's* hand, and making an appointment for the following night in the garden.

The assembly breaks up, and all go off, except *Julia*, and *Celia* her confidant; to whom she discovers what has passed.

The three or four following scenes pass alternately in the street, and in the house of *Fabricio*, (*Roselo's* father), and are of no consequence to the subject of the play. At the close of night, the scene changes again to *Antonio's* garden, and *Julia* appears with *Roselo*, who has scaled the wall. This is a long scene, the most interesting of the whole, and concludes with her consenting to a private marriage.

A C T II.

The interval between the first and second act, is supposed to be taken up by the secret marriage of *Roselo* and *Julia*. Their happiness does not last long, without being interrupted by a most cruel accident.

All the Nobility of *Verona* are assembled, for a certain solemnity, in the great church. *Dorothea*, a *Castelvin* Lady, (sister to *Octavio*, and daughter to *Theobald*), is insulted in this sacred place, and the insult is given by the servants of a *Montese* Lady. This insolence raises a great tumult in the church, and revives the animosity of the factions; but the *Castelvins* are obliged to give way to the greater number of their adversaries.

In the twelve first scenes, the decoration is a public square, at the end of which appears the front and gate of the church, where this adventure is supposed to happen. *Fesennio* (*Theobald's* servant) relates it to his master, who receives it with the utmost violence of temper, though before he had inclined to moderation.

Octavio enters, and is excited by his father to revenge *Dorothea*. They return into the church, to join their party. *Roselo*, *Anselm*, and *Marin*, enter, ignorant of what has passed. Whilst the two friends are conversing of *Roselo's* marriage and happiness, the church becomes

a field
tuous
ties r
deavo
lation
ship i
(betw
Andre
vio, a
kills
of *Ver*
tune,
All th
ackno
the q
fend
Up
yet is
mediu
Ros
lia, ru
goes i
where
movin
lesque
prised
mestic
the ga
and *Ja*
for th
applau
Vo

a field of battle. The noise of swords and tumultuous cries are heard; and, soon after, the two parties rush in, in pursuit of their quarrel. *Roselo* endeavours to interpose; and after a long expostulation with *Octavio*, in which he proposes friendship in the kindest terms, and a double marriage, (between himself and *Julia*; *Octavio*, and *Dona Andrea*, a *Montese* Lady), being insulted by *Octavio*, and obliged to defend himself, he at length kills him, and escapes. *Maximilian*, the Duke of *Verona*, comes too late to prevent the misfortune, and informs himself of the circumstances. All the depositions are favourable to *Roselo*, and acknowledge, that he did his utmost to appease the quarrel, and that *Octavio* forced him to defend his life.

Upon this the Prince, who esteems *Roselo*, and yet is unwilling to exasperate the *Castelvins*, as a medium, banishes him from *Verona*.

Roselo, then upon the point of leaving his *Julia*, runs all hazards to bid her farewell; and goes in the night, with *Marin*, to the garden, where they meet *Julia* and *Celia*; and, after a moving scene between the lovers, and a burlesque one between the confidants, they are surprised by the appearance of *Antonio*, and his domestics, armed, who were alarmed by a noise in the garden. *Roselo* and *Marin* escape unseen, and *Julia* says she came there to weep in solitude, for the unfortunate death of *Octavio*. *Antonio* applauds her humanity; and, to give her consolation,

folation, informs her of his design of marrying her to Count *Paris*, an amiable young Nobleman of great power.

This Count has already expressed a passion for *Julia*, and even demanded her in marriage; but the proposal had been waved in favour of *Octavio*. He is not then in *Verona*, *Antonio* therefore writes to him, and sends the letter by *Fesennio*.

This old servant of *Theobald's* finds Count *Paris* with *Roselo* at a magnificent country-seat, which makes the decoration of the three following scenes. *Roselo*, at his leaving the city, fell into an ambuscade, laid for him by the *Castelvins*, and was rescued by *Paris*, who has brought him to his house, and is offering to accompany him to the gates of *Ferrara*; when *Fesennio* interrupts their professions of friendship, by the delivery of the letter, which *Paris* imparts to *Roselo*. He, from the conclusion of the letter, (which assures the Count of *Julia's* tenderness and affection for him), is seized by the most unaccountable jealousy and rage that is possible. The Count departs for *Verona*, assuring him, that, notwithstanding this alliance with the *Castelvins*, he shall always continue his friend; and *Roselo* remaining, concludes the act with a long soliloquy of rage and despair, which terminates in a resolution of endeavouring to shake off his passion for the unfaithful *Julia*, and fix his heart on some more worthy object at *Ferrara*.

A C T

A C T III.

During the interval between the second and third acts, the father of *Julia* has been attempting to force her to marry the Count: and his persecutions have been so violent, that, finding at length she shall be obliged to submit, she listens only to despair, and determines to die, rather than betray *Roselo*.

With this design she sends *Celia* to *Aurelio*, (the priest who married her privately). He does not appear upon the stage, but is frequently mentioned. Profound learning, universal charity, and attention to the wants of the unhappy, are the distinguishing marks of his character.

Julia implores the assistance of this pious man, and informs him in her billet, that if he can find no method of preserving her from the misfortune she dreads, she shall escape from it by a voluntary death.

The beginning of the act supposes all that is here said, and the spectators are informed of it with great address. *Julia* and her father appear upon the stage, which represents a fallon. *Antonio* presses his daughter to the marriage; she excuses herself; he menaces her with his utmost indignation, and at last assures her, if she does not consent willingly, they shall find means to force her submission.

This severity constrains her to promise obedience,

dience, and her father leaves her to reflect upon her unhappy situation. *Celia* enters, as returned from *Aurelio*, and tells her, that, after showing great disorder and concern, he had retired for an hour ; and then delivered her a vial for *Julia* to drink, which he told her he hoped would prevent all she feared.

After a moving scene of doubt, hopes, and fears, *Julia* drinks the composition ; and immediately feeling the effects of it, imagines that by mistake, *Aurelio* has given her poison, and (as they both suppose) dies in the arms of *Celia*, recommending to her, if she ever saw *Roselo*, to tell him, she carried her tenderness for him to the grave, and died pronouncing his name ; that she wished him to remember her with kindness, but not with pain ; to be comforted, and to live happy.

The scene closes upon *Julia*, and her confident, and immediately changes to *Ferrara*. It represents a street, where two cavaliers, *Ferdinand*, and *Rutilio*, are giving a serenade to *Silvia*, a Lady of that city. She appears but once in the play, and that only at her window.

The persons in this scene, are entirely foreign to the subject of the play, and have not the least connexion with the *Castelvins* and *Monteses*. The author only introduces them to give *Roselo* an opportunity of endeavouring to revenge himself for the supposed infidelity of *Julia*, and the whole design is insipid and unnatural.

The

The day begins to dawn, *Roselo* comes in, and the two cavaliers and their men withdraw, without any reason, but the pleasure of the author. The young *Montese* makes love to *Silvia*, but in a way and manner, that shews his heart is full of another object, and that *Julia* is still the mistress of it, notwithstanding all his resolutions.

Anselm, who is come to *Ferrara* in search of *Roselo*, meets him in the street; *Silvia* shuts her window, and disappears. *Roselo* learns from *Anselm* what has passed: he shivers with horror, his eyes are opened, he sees how wrongfully he suspected her fidelity, and breaks out into the most moving complaints; when *Anselm* comforts him, by informing him of the secret of the draught, and telling him he must immediately return to *Verona*, and deliver her from the vault, where she was laid.

Upon this detail, which in the original is very long, *Roselo* begins to breathe. His hopes however are intermixed with fears; he dreads arriving too late; that *Julia*, awakening in that dreadful place, should die with horror, or faint away, and expire in the midst of that profound sleep: he departs immediately for *Verona*; *Marrin* follows him with great regret; and, upon *Anselm*'s describing the dreadfulneſs of the vault, declares he hates keeping company with the dead; and that when his master pays them a viſit, he thinks it his duty to wait only at the door.

260 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

A change of scene brings the spectator back again to *Verona*, and to the palace of the Duke. Count *Paris* is there in mourning, regretting *Julia*, and the Duke endeavours in vain to console him. *Antonio* comes in, sensibly touched at the fate of his daughter : but having no heir, *Maximilian* proposes to him, his marrying *Dorothea*, his nearest relation, to hinder the great treasures he possesses, from being dispersed into different families ; and he consents to it.

A new scene then appears ; the family-vault of the *Castelvins*, surrounded with objects too melancholly for any theatre but the *Spanish*. *Julia* awakens : her amazement, her terror, her love, and surprise, furnish her in that dreadful darkness with a beautiful soliloquy, at the close of which *Roselo* enters. Their re-union is accompanied with the most tender, and moving sentiments.

They escape happily out of *Verona* ; and not knowing where to conceal themselves, take refuge in a castle belonging to *Julia's* father, but where he never came. There the last scenes pass.

Julia, *Roselo*, *Anselm*, and *Marin*, are disguised like peasants. Their design is, to stay a day or two in the castle, till they find a convenience to go off ; but fortune decides it otherwise.

Antonio repairs to this castle, to celebrate his marriage with *Dorothea* ; *Theobald* (her father),
and

and
pany
his pa
of the
but th
secref

As
father
destiny
horror
conver
She re
on he
the sh
declin
his se
confes
been p
husban
that sh
not be
her lif
chose ;
promi
unkno
him, a
was al
withou

He
she tel
teses, a

and several other *Castelvin* Noblemen, accompany them. Their arrival obliges *Roselo* and his party to conceal themselves in different parts of the castle; the keeper does not know them, but their behaviour and liberality engage him to secrecy.

As *Julia* is concealed close to the room her father is in, she hears him alone, lamenting her destiny. She speaks to him; he, in the greatest horror, imagines it her shade; and this odd conversation brings on the catastrophe.—— She reproaches him with the cruelty that brought on her fate, and offers to appear before him in the shape she bore since their separation. He declines it with terror, and endeavours to excuse his severity by the worth of the Count. She confesses the merit of *Paris*; but owns she had been privately married two months before, to a husband, whom envy itself could not blame; that she knew the fierceness of his nature could not bear the confession, and therefore sacrificed her life to preserve her fidelity to him she had chose; that all she now begged, was his solemn promise he would never conspire the ruin of this unknown son-in-law, but cherish and esteem him, as if he had been his own choice; that this was all the atonement he could now make, and without which she should incessantly disturb him.

He promises it, and asks his name; when she tells him, 'tis *Roselo*, the head of the *Monteses*, and that heaven had raised him up to put an

end to those discords which destroyed their country : he seems shocked at first, but soon melts into grief and tenderness, and attests heaven that he will always preserve the sentiments of a father for *Roselo*.

During this scene, *Theobald*, and the other *Castelvins*, having discovered *Roselo*, *Anselm*, and *Marin*, bring them all bound upon the stage, and deliberate upon the kind of death they shall make them suffer.

In this conjuncture, *Antonio*, out of regard to his promise, and compunction for his fault, discovered what has passed, and embraces *Roselo*. At first they imagine his brain disordered, but by degrees he soothes them into moderation ; and Count *Paris*, who is present, out of generosity joins with him, and conduces to bring 'em to a reconciliation.

To render this sudden conversion more lasting, they determine to cement the peace by the marriage of *Dorothea* and *Roselo*. *Julia*, who hears all, suddenly appears. Their first terror at the sight, is turned into joy and surprise, when they find she is alive ; and when they are informed that *Roselo* delivered her from the arms of death, they judge him to have a lawful claim to her. Their union is ratified ; *Anselm* marries the daughter of *Theobald* ; and *Marin* (the *Gracioso*) receives the hand of *Celia*, with a thousand ducats from *Antonio* and *Roselo*.

The End of the Play.

R O M E O

ROMEO and JULIET.

ACT I. SCENE I. P. 5.

Gregory. **O**N my word, I will not carry coals.]

An expression then in use, to signify the patient bearing of injuries. *Shakespeare* uses it in this sense, *Life of King Henry V.* act iii. sc. iii. p. 360.

Boy. “*Nim* and *Bardolph* are sworn brothers
“ in filching, and in *Calais* they stole a fire-shovel;
“ I know by that piece of service the men
“ would carry coals.”

So it is used by *Skelton*, in his poem, intitled, *Why come ye not to court?* Works, p. 149.

“ Will you bear no coles? ”

And by *Ben Johnson*, *Every man in his Humour*, act v. sc. i.

Puntarvolo to the Groom.

“ See, here comes one that will carry coals ;

“ Ergo, will hold my dog.”

And again, act v. sc. iii.

“ Take heed, Sir *Puntarvolo*, what you do ;

“ He’ll bear no coals, I can tell you, (o’ my
“ word).”

Sc. *ibid.* Enter *Abram*, and *Balthasar*.]

“ Enter two serving men.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Id.

264 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Id. ib.

Sam. I will bite my thumb at them, which is a disgrace to them, if they bear it.]

So it signifies in *Randolph's Muses Looking-glass*, act iii. sc. iii. p. 45.

Orgylus. "To bite his thumb at me.

Aorgus. "Why should not a man bite his
" own thumb?

Org. "At me? were I scorn'd to see men
" bite their thumbs;

"Rapiers and daggers, he's the son of a whore."

Id. ib. p. 8.

Enter old Capulet in his gown, and Lady Capulet.]

"And his wife." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. iii. p. 13.

Enter Capulet, Paris, and Servant.]

"And Clown." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. iii. p. 15.

Ben. Take thou some new infection to the eye,
And the rank poison of the old will die.

Romeo. Your plantain leaf is excellent for that.]

"Some (says *Quincy, Dispensatory*, part ii. sect 2.) have had a strange notion of plantain's
" resisting of poisons." And *Tackius* tells us,
that a toad, before she engages with a spider,
will fortify herself with some of the plant; and
that if she comes off wounded, she cures herself
afterwards with it.

Sc. ib. Ser. God gi' good e'en.]

"God gi' goden." Folios 1623, and 1632.

So

So a
Mer
And
p. 80.
Id.
Coun
Count
he cal
iii. sc.
p. 88.
p. 104
Sc.
Men

A P
wood,
folk, a
" A
" Cal
" Dra
A
I S
A
fugar,
time;
Elisab
that
their
march
derato

So act ii. sc. iv.

Merc. "God ye good den, fair gentlewoman."

And again, act iii. sc. i. p. 55. sc. viii.
p. 80.

Id. ib.

Count. *Anselm and his beauteous sister.*]

County *Anselm*, folios 1623, and 1632; and so he calls *Paris*, County *Paris*, afterwards, act iii. sc. viii. p. 78. Act iv. sc. i. p. 85. sc. ii. p. 88. thrice; sc. v. p. 92. twice. Act v. sc. iv. p. 104. 107. sc. v. p. 108. 110.

Sc. v. p. 22.

Merc. *If thou art Dun, we'll draw thee from the mire.*]

A proverbial saying used by Mr. *Tho. Heywood*, in his play, intituled, *The Duchess of Suffolk*, act iii.

"A rope for Bishop *Bonner*, *Clunie* run,

"Call help, a rope, or we are all undone.

"Draw *Dun* out of the ditch."

Act i. sc. vi. p. 27.

I Serv. *Save me a piece of march pane.*]

A confection made of *Pistachio nuts*, almonds, sugar, &c. and in high esteem in *Shakepspeare's* time; as appears from the account of Queen *Elisabeth's* entertainment in Cambridge. 'Tis said that the university presented Sir *William Cecyl*, their chancellor, with two pair of gloves, a *march pane*, and two sugar loaves. *Peck's Desiderata Curiosa*, vol. 2. p. 29.

Neander.

266 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Neander. My pretty *Diomed* o' th' Caudle,
will you

For one night lay aside your contemplations,
How to take towns in *march pane*, or express
The siege of *Thebes*, or travels of *Ulysses*,
In sweetmeats.—*The Amorous Warre*, a *tragi-comedy*, by *Jasper Mayne*, act iv. sc. iii. p. 53.

Sc. vi. p. 29.

You will sit cock a hoop.]

See the difference between *cock a hoop*, and
cock on hoop, *Baily*, and *Ray's Proverbial Phrases*,
p. 235.

With victory was cock a hoop. *Hudibras*,
part i. canto iii. 15.

Ib. p. 31.

Capt. Ab, firrah, by my fay, it waxes late.]

By my *faith*. In that sense the word is used in
Chaucer, *Chanon's Yeoman's Prologue*, 655.

He is too wise in *fay*, as I believe.

Miller's Tale, 176. *Reve's Tale*, 926. 936.
Cooke's Prologue, 1248. *Man of Lawe's Tale*,
850. *Merchant's Tale*, 1021. *Wife of Bath's*
Prologue. 841. *Tale*, 1057. *The Frere's Tale*,
271. *Clarke of Oxenforde's Prologue*, 1039. In
Gode fay, *Clerke's Tale*, 2053. *Frankelcyn's*
Tale, 3028. *Court of Love*, 1097.

Act ii. sc. i. p. 33.

Merc. —(*Young Abraham Cupid, he that shot*
so true,
When King Cophetua lov'd the beggar-maid).]

I rather think that *Shakespeare* wrote

Young Adam Cupid——

Alluding

Alluding to the famous archer *Adam Bell*, of whom Mr. *Theobald* has given some account, in his note upon *Much ado about Nothing*, act i. p. 410. To which I beg leave to make the following addition, from an old *ballad*, intituled, *The Pedigree, Education, and Marriage of Robin Hood, with Clarinda, Queen of Titbury feast.*—*Collection of old ballads*, vol. i. p. 67. 3d edit.

- “ The father of *Robin* a forester was,
- “ And he shot in a lusty long bow,
- “ Two north country miles and an inch at a shot,
- “ As the pindar of *Wakefield* does know ;
- “ For he brought *Adam Bell*, and *Clim* of the
“ *Clough*,
- “ And *William* a *Clowdel-le*,
- “ To shoot with our *forester* for forty marks,
- “ And the forester beat them all three.”

Ibid. *Young Abraham Cupid, he that shot so true, When King Cophetua lov'd the beggar maid.*]

This plainly alludes to the following old ballad, well known in *Shakespeare's* time, intituled; *Cupid's Revenge*, or an account of a King who flighted all women, and at length was constrained to marry a beggar, who proved a fair and virtuous Queen.

- “ A King once reigned beyond the seas,
- “ As we in ancient storys find,
- “ Whom no fair face could ever please.
- “ He cared not for womankind,
- “ He despis'd the sweetest beauty,
- “ And the greatest fortune too ;

268 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

- " At length he married to a beggar,
 " See what *Cupid's* dart can do.
 " The blind boy that shoots so trim,
 " Did to his closet-window steal,
 " And made him soon his power feel.
 " He that never cared for women,
 " But did females ever hate,
 " At length was smitten, wounded, swooned,
 " For a beggar at his gate.
 " For mark what happen'd on a day,
 " As he look'd from his window high,
 " He spy'd a beggar all in grey,
 " With two more in her company.
 " She his fancy soon enflamed,
 " And his heart was grieved fore ;
 " What, must I have her, court her, crave her;
 " I, that never lov'd before ?
 " Ne'er was monarch so surprized.
 " Here I lie her captive slave.
 " But I'll to her, court her, woo her ;
 " She must heal the wound she gave.
 " Then to his palace-gate he goes,
 " The beggars crave his charity ;
 " A purse of gold to them he throws,
 " With thankful hearts away they hye.
 " But the King he call'd her to him,
 " Tho' she was but poor and mean ;
 " His hand did hold her, while he told her,
 " She should be his stately Queen.
 " At this she blushed scarlet red,
 " And on this mighty King did gaze ;
 " When

" W
 " Al
 "
 " Ar
 " Th
 " In
 "
 " Ar
 " Th
 " Up
 " S
 " Al
 " Ar
 " As
 "
 " Al
 " Sh
 " Di
 "
 " To
 " Th
 " W
 "
 " W
 " Sti
 " Th
 Collect
 141.
 Arn
 Love's

- “ When strait again, as pale as lead,
“ Alas ! she was in such a maze.
“ Hand in hand they walk’d together,
“ And the King did kindly say,
“ That he’d respect her, strait they deck’d her,
“ In most sumptuous, rich array.
“ He did appoint the wedding-day ;
“ And likewise then commanded strait,
“ The noble Lords, and Ladies gay,
“ Upon his gracious Queen to wait.
“ She appear’d a splendid beauty ;
“ All the court did her adore,
“ And in a marriage, with a carriage,
“ As if she had been Queen before.
“ Her fame thro’ all the realms did ring,
“ Altho’ she came of parents poor ;
“ She by her Sovereign Lord the King,
“ Did bear one son, and eke no more.
“ At length the King and Queen were laid
“ Together in a silent tomb,
“ Their royal son their sceptre sway’d,
“ Who govern’d in his father’s room.
“ Long in glory did he flourish,
“ Wealth and honour to increase,
“ Still possessing such a blessing,
“ That he liv’d and reign’d in peace.”

Collection of old ballads, 3d edition, vol. i. p.
141.

Armado. “ Is there not a ballad, boy, of the
King and the beggar ?

Love’s labour’s lost, act ii. sc. iii. p. 203.

Act

270 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Act ii. sc. ii. p. 36.

*Romeo. With love's soft wings did I o'er-perch
these walls,*

For stony limits cannot hold love out.]

The *English* proverb, "Love and pease-pottage will make their way." *Ray's Proverbial Observations referring to love*, p. 55.

Id. ib. *At lovers perjuries, they say Jove laughs.]*

Jupiter ex alto, perjuria ridet amantum.

Ovid. 2. De Arte Amandi.

Perjuria ridet amantum

Jupiter, et ventos irrita ferre jubet.

Tibull. lib. 3. 7. 17.

Id. ib. p. 40.

Romeo. I would I were thy bird.

Jul. Sweet, so would I;

Yet I should kill thee with much cherishing.]

The *English* proverb is, *To kill with kindness.*

"So the *ape* is said to strangle her young
"ones, by embracing and hugging them; and
"so may many be said to do, who are still
"urging their sick friends to eat this, and that,
"and t'other thing, thereby clogging their stomachs,
"and adding fuel to their diseases,
"fondly imagining, that if they eat not a while,
"they'll presently die." *Ray's Proverbial Phrases*,
p. 254.

Sc. iii. p. 42.

*Friar. Be plain, good son, and homely in thy
drift,*

Riddling confession brings but riddling shrift.]

Confession

Confession and shrift are the same thing. See act i. sc. ii. p. 10.

Mon. "I would thou wert so happy by thy stay,

"To hear true shrift. Come, Madam, let's away."

See act ii. sc. iv. p. 48. sc. v. p. 52. Act iv. sc. ii. p. 87.

p. 43. *Wisely and slow, they stumble that run fast.*]

Festina lente. Vid. *Erasmi* adag. chil. 2. cent. i. prov. i.

Sc. iv. p. 44. *Mercutio* of *Tybalt*.

Merc. ———— *Oh he's the*

Courageous captain of compliments: he fights as you sing prick songs, keeps time, distance, and proportions; rests his minum, one, two, and the third in your

Bosom; the very butcher of a silk-button, a duelist, A duelist.]

Thus *Ben Johnson* makes *Bobadil* speak, *Every Man in his Humour*, act iv. sc. vii.

Bob. "I would teach these nineteen the special rules, as your *punto*, your *reverse*, your *stoccata*, your *imbrocata*, your *passada*, your *montanto*, till they could all play very near, or altogether as well as myself: this done, say their enemy were forty thousand strong. We, with twenty, would come into the field the 20th of *March*, or thereabouts, and we would challenge twenty of the enemy. They could

272 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ not in their honour refuse us. Well, we
 “ would kill them; challenge twenty more,
 “ kill them too; and thus would we kill every
 “ man his twenty a day, that’s twenty score,
 “ that’s two hundreth; two hundreth a-day; five
 “ days a thousand; forty thousand; forty times
 “ five, five times forty; two hundreth days
 “ kills them all up by computation: And this
 “ will I venture my poor gentleman-like carcase
 “ to perform (provided there be no treason
 “ practised upon us) by fair, and discreet man-
 “ hood, that is, civilly by the sword.”

Sc. *ibid.*

*Mercutio. Nay, if our wits run the wild goose
 chase.]*

Qu. *Wild goats?* as Dr. Delany has altered it,
 I think, in his *Life of David*.

Sc. v. p. 51.

Jul. Tho’ news be sad, yet tell them merrily, &c.]

Mr. Pope observes, that “ this and the two
 “ following lines are not in the old edition.” If
 he had said first edition, it might be true. They
 stand thus in folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. vi. p. 53. ——— *The sweetest
 Is loathsome in it’s own deliciousness.]*

“ His own deliciousness.” Folios 1623, and
 1632.

Sc. vi. p. 54.

Jul. ———

*But my true love is grown to such excess,
 I cannot sum up one half of my wealth.]*

"I cannot sum up some of half my wealth."

Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act iii. sc. i. p. 55. *Mercutio of Benvolio.*

Mer. Nay, and there were two such, we should have none shortly, for one would kill the other. Thou! why thou wilt quarrel with a man who hath a hair more or a hair less in his beard than thou hast.]

Montaign (Essays, lib. xi. chap. 27.) intimates, that the French were of this quarrelsome disposition. He believes, if three Frenchmen were put into the Lybian desert, they would not be a month there without quarrelling and scratching.

And *Monsieur Hardouin de Peresix*, Bishop of *Rhodes*, observes, in his *Life of Henry IV. (Histoire a Henry le Grand, a Paris, 1662, p. 309. See Cockburn's History of Duels, p. 343.)*, "That
"the madness of duels did seize the spirits of
"the nobility and gentry so much, that they
"lost more blood by their own hands in time
"of peace, than had been shed by their enemies
"in battle."——"And this is confirmed (says
"Dr. Cockburn) by another, [viz. *Monsieur de*
"*Chevalier Les Ombres de Defunts*], who tells us,
"that, in the province of *Limosin*, there were
"killed six score gentlemen in the space of six
"or seven months; and that, in ten years
"time, there had been above six thousand par-
"dons, and an hundred and twenty of them in
"one expedition into *Piedmont*."

Nay, such great complaints had been brought

274 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

to Henry IV. whilst at *Fountainbleau*, that he was obliged to consult with the *grandeess*, and all his civil and military officers who were then present, how it might be remedied. And accordingly an edict against them was published at *Blois*, June 10. 1602. [*Thuan. Hist.* tom 5. lib. 129. *Histoire de Henry IV.* par P. Matthieu, lib. v.] By this edict, both *challenger* and *challenged*, with their friends, are made guilty of *lese-majesty*, and are to be punished with death, and confiscation of goods. But this had little effect, from the many pardons granted in that reign, which hardened people in the pernicious custom of duels. Therefore it was thought necessary to begin the reign of *Lewis XIII.* with a severe declaration against duels, and a protestation that no pardon would ever be granted.— And notwithstanding this King, when he took the government upon him, set himself with all earnestness to suppress this custom, yet he could not do it effectually; notwithstanding the law was sometimes so severely executed, that, for satisfying it, even they who were mortally wounded in a duel, were haled straight to a gibbet, and hanged up, that they might die by public justice, before they died of their wounds.

This wicked custom of duels, which first began in *France*, was never effectually stopped there, till the reign of *Lewis XIV.* In the third year of his reign, viz. *March* 15. 1646, a very rigorous edict was published, and was better ob-

served

serve
began
after
own
quali
all.
supp
wort
berec
part
able,
Gran
was
is to
Duel
In
ther
fore
Wh
I ha
quer
in th
ther
the
war
[Sec
C
in C
the
“
“
“
“

served than those before. From this time duels began to be less frequent, and were at last laid aside, after the King assumed the government into his own hands, for he pardoned none of any rank or quality, but impartially had justice executed upon all. By his means duels were at last entirely suppressed in *France*, which was a great act, worthy of true praise, and is ever to be remembered to that King's glory. If all the other parts of his life and reign had been answerable, none ever better deserved the title of *Le Grand*. A translation of his famous edict, which was registered in parliament *September 1. 1679*, is to be met with in *Dr. Cockburn's History of Duels*, 2d part, p. 374, &c.

In *England* (says *Dr. Cockburn*, part 2. p. 349.) there are not any instances of modern duels before the reformation, but too many afterwards. Who they were that fought the first duel here, I have not found: but that duelling was frequent both in the reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, and in the beginning of *James I.* may be clearly gathered from that charge against duels given in to the *Star-Chamber*, by *Sir Francis Bacon*, afterwards *Lord Verulam*, then *Attorney-General*. [See *Bacon's Resuscitatio*, p. 11.]

One might imagine that duels were prohibited in *Chaucer's* time, from the following passage in the *Knight's Tale*, 1706, &c.

“ This Duke his courser with his sporys smote,

“ And at a stert he was betwixt them two,

“ And pull'd out his swerde, and cryid, Ho!

276 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“No more, on peine of losing of your hede.

“By mighty *Mars*, he shall anon be dede,

“That smitith any stroke that I may sene,

“But tellith me what *mister men* ye ben, [*what kind of men*]

“That ben so hardie for to fightin here,

“Withoutin judge or other officere,

“As though it were in listis royally.”

Act iii. sc. iv. p. 63.

Ful. ——— Say thou but I,
And that bare vowel ay shall poison more
Than the death-darting eye of cockatrice.]

These lines follow in the folios :

“I am not I, if there be such an I;

“Or those eyes shot, that makes the answer I.

“If he be slaine, say I; or if not, *no*.

“Brief sounds determine of my weale or wo.”

Sc. iv. p. 65.

Ful. He made you for a high-way to my bed,
But I, a maid, die maiden widowed.]

Shakespeare, when he wrote this, might probably have in view the story of *Mary de Saint Paul*, daughter to *Guido de Castilian*, Earl of *Saint Paul* in France, who was third wife of *Audemere de Valentia*, Earl of *Pembroke*, maid, wife, and widow, all in one day, (her husband being unhappily slain at a *tilting* at his nuptials). She was the foundress of *Pembroke-Hall* in *Cambridge*.——*Fuller's History of the University of Cambridge*, p. 41. See the *Virgin Widow*, a Comedy, by *Fra. Quarles*, act v. p. 55.

There is an account of another Earl of *Pembroke*,

broke,

but no

Richar

Sc.

Cap

The co

Cou

time,

other

Id.

Cass

That

But n

Sir

daugh

have

came

hast p

his L

be a b

Ad

Fr

(*Let*

Take

And

When

A col

Each

And

(*a*)

a Tho.

broke, who was attended with the same (a) fate, but not upon his wedding-day, at a tilting in Richard II.'s reign, in the year 1390.

Sc. viii. p. 78.

Cap. *The gallant, young, and noble gentleman, The county Paris.]*

County is often used for Count in Shakespeare's time, by the translator of *Amadis de Gaul*, and other writers.

Id. ib.

Cass. — *Wife, we scarce thought us blest,
That God had sent us but this only child,
But now I see this one is one too much.]*

Sir Thomas Moor for a long time had only daughters; his wife earnestly praying they might have a boy, at last they had one, who, when he came to man's estate, proved but simple. *Thou hast pray'd so long for a boy, said Sir Thomas to his Lady, that at last thou hast got one, who will be a boy as long as he lives.*

Act iv. sc. i. Friar to Juliet.

Fri. *Hold, then go home,
(Let not thy nurse ly with thee in thy chamber);
Take thou this vial, being then in bed,
And this distilled liquor drink thou off,
When presently through all thy veins shall run
A cold and drowsy humour, which shall seize
Each vital spirit, &c.
And in this borrow'd likeness of shrunk death,*

(a) Vit. Ricardi II. a Monacho de Evesham, p. 120. edit.
a Tho. Hearne.

278 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

*Thou shalt continue two and forty hours,
And then awake, as from a pleasant sleep.]*

This thought might be borrowed from *Michael Drayton's* third book of the *Barons Wars*, p. 51. (which was republished in his poems 1610.) where giving an account of *Mortimer's* escape out of the *Tower*, by the assistance of Queen *Isabella*, *Edward II.'s* Queen, he has the following lines.

St. 6. " A sleepy drink she secretly hath made,
" Whose operation had such wond'rous power,
" As with cold numbness could the sense in-
" vade,

" And mortifye the patient by an hower,
" The lifeless carse in such a slumber laide,
" As though pale death it wholly did devour;
" Nor for two dayes take benefit of eyes,
" By all meanes art of physicke could devise.

St. 7. " For which she plantaine and cold
" lettice had,

" The water-lilly from the marish ground,
" With the wanne poppie, and the night-
" shade sad,

" And the short mosse, that on the trees is
" found;

" The poysoning henbane, and the mandrake
" drad,

" With cypress flowers, that with the rest are
" pawn'd,

" The brain of cranes like purposely she takes,
" Mix'd

“ Mix’d with the blood of dormise and of
“ snakes.”

In a note, *Heroical Epistles*, epistle from Queen *Isabel* to *Mortimer*, p. 20. ’tis observed, “ That
“ *Mortimer* being in the *Tower*, and ordaining a
“ feast in honour of his birth-day, as he pre-
“ tended, and inviting thereto Sir *Stephen Se-*
“ *grave*, Constable of the *Tower*, and the rest of
“ the officers belonging to the same, he gave
“ them a sleepy drink provided by the Queen,
“ by which means he got liberty for his escape.”

See *Cymbeline*, act iv. sc. v.

Sc. ii. p. 87.

Cap. So many guests invite, as here are writ ;
Sirrah, go hire me twenty cunning cooks.]

Ben Johnson, in his *Masque*, intitled, *Neptune’s*
Triumph, 2d vol. thus describes a master-cook.

Cook to the Poet.

Cooke. “ O, you are for the oracle of the bottle,
“ I see ; hogshhead *Trismegistus*, he is
“ Your *Pegasus* ; thence flows the spring of your
“ Muses from that hoofe. Seduced poet, I do
“ say to thee,——

“ A boyler, range, and dresser, were the foun-
“ taines

“ Of all the knowledge in the universe,
“ And that’s a kitchen ; where a master-cooke,
“ Thou dost not know the man ! nor can’st
“ thou know him,

“ Till thou hast serv’d some years in that deep
“ school,

“ That’s

280 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ That’s both the nurse and mother of the arts,
 “ And hear’st him read, interpret, and demon-
 “ strate.

“ A *master-cooke* ! why, he is the man of men,
 “ For a *professor* ; he designs, he drawes,

“ He paints, he carves, he builds, he fortifys,

“ Makes citadels of curious fowle and fish.

“ Some he drie-ditches, some motes round with
 “ broths,

“ Mounts marrow-bones, cuts fifty-angled
 “ custards,

“ Reares bulwark-pies; and for his outer-works,

“ He raiseth ramparts of immortal crust,

“ And teacheth all the *tacticks* at one dinner.

“ What-ranks, what files, to put his dishes in,

“ The whole art militarie ! Then he knowes

“ The influence of the starres upon his meates,

“ And all their seasons, tempers, qualities,

“ And so to fit his relishes and sauces.

“ He has nature in a pot, ’bove all the *chemists*,

“ Or bare-breech’d brethren of the *rosie crosses*.

“ He is an *architect*, an *ingeneer*,

“ A *soldier*, a *physician*, a *philosopher*,

“ A general *mathematician*.” —

Id. ib.

*Serv. Marry, Sir, ’tis an ill cook, that cannot
 lick his own fingers.]*

An *English* proverb.

The *French*, *Celui gouverne bien mal le miel,
 qui n’en taste & ses doigts n’en leche.* “ He is
 “ an ill keeper of honey, who tastes it not.”

See

See Ray's *Proverbs* that are entire sentences, p. 116.

Id. ib. *The curfew-bell hath rung, 'tis three o' clock.*]

Curfeu, or *couvre feu*, French, for cover the fire. A law was made by William the Conqueror, that all persons should put out their fires and lights at the eight o'clock bell, and go to bed. *Seymour's Survey of London*, book viii. chap. 15.; which practice was observed during that, and the following reign only.

Shakespeare, in *King Lear*, act iii. sc. vi. p. 82. has fixed the *curfeu* at a different time.

Edgar. "This is the foul *Flibbertigibbet*;

"He begins at *curfeu*, and walks to the

"First cock."

Act iv. sc. iii. p. 90.

And shrieks like mandrakes torn out of the earth.]

See this vulgar opinion confuted, *Browne's Vulgar Errors*, book ii. chap. 6.

Act iv. sc. v. p. 93.

Nurse. *She's dead, deceas'd; she's dead, alack the day!*]

The following line in folios 1623, and 1632.

Mother. "Alack the day! she's dead, she's

"dead, she's dead."

Act v. sc. v. p. 110.

Friar. *I will be brief, for my short date of breath Is not so long as is a tedious tale.*]

An allusion to *Psalms* xc. 9.

H A M L E T,

H A M L E T, Prince of Denmark.

The plot of this play is taken from *Saxo Grammaticus*. Vid. *Historiæ Danicæ*, lib. iii. p. 49. and *Meursius*. Vid. *Hist. Danic.* lib. i.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 118.

Marcellus asking *Horatio*, concerning the Ghost.

Marc. **I**S it not like the King?

Hor. As thou art to thyself.

Such was the very armour he had on,

When he th' ambitious Norway combated.]

Saxo Grammaticus gives an account of this (a) combat between *Hormendillus* King of Denmark, and *Collerus* King of Norway.

Sc. *ibid.* p. 122.

Ber. It was about to speak when the cock crew,

Hor. And then it started like a guilty thing,

(a) In hæc data acceptaque fide, pugnam ineunt. Neque enim eis aut mutui occurfus novitas, aut vernantis loci jucunditas, quo minus inter se ferro occurrent, respectui fuit. *Hormendillus* appetendi hostis, quam muniendi corporis nimio animi calore avidior redditus, neglecta clypei cura, ambas ferro manus injecerat, nec audaciæ eventus defuit. *Collerus* siquidem secuto crebris ictibus absumpto spoliatum, defecto tandem pede exanimem, occidere coegit. Quem ne pacto abesset regio funere elatum: magnifici operis tumulo, ingentique exequiarum apparatu persequutus est. *Histor. Danic.* lib. iii. p. 48, 49. Vid. etiam *Jo. Meursii Histor. Danic.* lib. i. p. 11.

————— I have heard
*The cock, that is the trumpet to the morn,
 Doth with his lofty, and shrill-sounding throat,
 Awake the god of day.]*

The first crowing of the cock is described by Spenser in the following manner, (*Fairy Queen*, 5th book, canto vi. 27.

“ What time the native bell-man of the night,
 “ This bird, that warned *Peter* of his fate,
 “ First rings his silver bell to each sleepy wight,
 “ That should their minds up to devotion call.”

Id. ib. *Tb’ extravagant, and erring spirit hies
 To his confine.]*

Q. Extra-vagate?

Virgil represents the ghost of *Anchises* thus concluding his instructions to *Aeneas*, *Æn.* lib. v.
*Jamque vale; torquet medios nox humida cursus,
 Et me sævus equis oriens afflavit anhelis,
 Dixerat, et tenues fugit ceu fumæ in auras.*

“ The dewy night rolls on her middle course,
 “ And with his panting steeds the rising sun,
 “ Severe hath breath’d upon me. Thus he said,
 “ And flew like fleeting smoke into the fleeting
 “ air.”

Dr. Trap.

See note upon *Hudibras*, part iii. canto i. 1553.

Sc. ii. p. 123.

King. *Though yet of Hamlet, our dear brother’s
 death,*

The memory be green—————

That we with wisest sorrow think on him;

Therefore

284 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

*Therefore our sometimes sister, and our Queen,
Have we —————
Taken to wife.]*

(a) Saxo Grammaticus gives an account of this
parricide, and incestuous marriage.

Sc. iii.

Haml. —————

Fie on't ! oh fie ! 'tis an unweeded garden.]

Fye on't ! oh fie, fie. Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. iv. p. 131.

*Hor. Season your admiration but a while
With an attentive ear.]*

An attent ear. Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. v. p. 134.

*A violet in the youth of primy nature,
Forward and permanent, tho' sweet, not lasting,
The perfume and suppliance of a minute,
And no more.]*

The perfume, wanting in folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. v. p. 135.

Ophelia. —————

*————— But good my brother,
Do not as some ungracious pastors do,
Shew me the steep and thorny way to heaven,*

(a) Tantæ felicitatis invidia accensus Fengo fratrem infidiis
circumvenire constituit. — Ubi datus parricidio locus cruenta
manu funestam mentis libidinem satiavit : trucidati quoque
fratris uxore potitus, incestum parricidio adjecit. — Idem
atrocitatem facti tanta calliditatis audacia texit, ut sceleris ex-
cusationem, benevolentiae simulatione componeret, parrici-
diumque pietatis nomine coloraret. Sax. Gram. ibid. Meursii
Hist. Danic. lib. i. p. 11.

Whilst

*Whilst like a puffed, and careless libertine,
Himself the primrose path of dalliance treads,
And reckes not his own reed.]*

Minds not his own doctrine, or advice to others.

So *reed*, *redde*, *rede*, and *areed*, are used by
Chaucer, and *Spenser*.

“ Alas! that I ne’ had trowid on your lore,

“ And went with you, as ye me redde er this,

“ Than had I now not sighid half so sore.”

Troilus and Creseide, lib. v. 736, &c.

And again, lib. ii. 1695, &c.

“ To ben avifid by your *rede* the better,

“ And found (as hap was) at his beddis hedde,

“ The copie of a tretise and a letter,

“ That *Hector* had him sent to askin redde.”

See *Monke’s Tale*, 574.

See *Spenser’s Fairy Queen*, book i. canto
ix. 28.

“ We met the villain (God from him me blefs)

“ That cursed wight, from whom I ’scap’d

“ whylear,

“ A man of hell, that calls himself *despair*,

“ Who first us greets, and after fair *areeds*,

“ Of tydings strange, and of adventures rare;

“ So creeping close, as snake in hidden weeds,

“ Inquireth of our states, and of our knightly

“ deeds.”

Sc. vii. p. 143.

Mar. Look, with what courteous action,

It waves you to a more removed ground.]

It wafts you. Folios 1623, and 1632.

286 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Act i. sc. viii.

*Ghost. I am thy father's spirit,
Doom'd for a certain time to walk the night,
And for the day confined to fast in fires,
Till the foul crimes done in my days of nature
Are burnt and purg'd away.]*

Chaucer has a similar passage, with regard to the punishments of hell. *Parson's Tale*, p. 193. Mr. Urry's edition.

“ And moreover, the *misese* [uneasiness] of hell,
“ shall be in defaute of mete and drink : for
“ God faith by *Moyse*, they shall be wasted with
“ hunger, and the byrdes of hell shall devour
“ them with bitter death ; and the gal of the
“ dragon shall be their drink, and the venim of
“ the dragon their morsels.” Mr. Smith.

Sc. vii. p. 146. *Ghost to Hamlet.*

*Ghost. But this eternal blazon must not be
To ears of flesh and blood : list, list, oh list !
If thou didst ever thy dear father love.]*

List, *Hamlet*, oh list ! Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. viii. p. 147.

*Ghost. — Sleeping within mine orchard,
My custom always in the afternoon,
Upon my secure hour thy uncle stole,
With juice of cursed hebenon in a vial,
And in the porches of mine ears did pour
The leprous distilment.]*

This can never be intended of the juice of *Ebony*. *Dioscorides* describes two sorts of the *ebenu*,
nus,

nus, one from *Ethiopia*, and another from *India*; and the moderns are not agreed what particular trees answer these descriptions. However, it is certain these plants were never reputed poisonous. The dust of their wood was generally recommended by the *antients*, as a medicine for the eyes.

The word here used was more probably designed by a *metathesis*, either of the poet, or transcriber, for *beneton*, that is *henbane*; of which the most common kind (*hyoscyamus niger*) is certainly *narcotic*, and perhaps, if taken in a considerable quantity, might prove poisonous. *Galen* calls it cold in the third degree; by which in this, as well as *opium*, he seems not to mean an actual coldness, but the power it has of benumbing the faculties. *Dioscorides* ascribes to it the property of producing madness, [ὄψκνύαμος μανιώδης.] These qualities have been confirmed by several cases related in modern observations. In *Wepfer* we have a good account of the various effects of this root, upon most of the members of a *convent* in *Germany*, who eat of it for supper by mistake, mixed with succory; — heat in the throat, giddiness, dimness of sight, and delirium. *Cicut. Aquatic. c. 18.*

Sir *Hans Sloan* saw the same kind of symptoms in four children, from eating the seeds, which, from the gross resemblance of the husks, they mistook for *filberds*. *Philosophical Transactions*, No. 429.

A *physician* in *France* tells us of a violent *mania*, and *convulsions*, in a pregnant woman, and eight children of different ages, from two to eighteen, occasioned by their eating some *soup*, in which this root was boiled by mistake, instead of *parsnips*. *Philosophical Transactions*, No. 451.

Yet in these various cases, which take in almost all ages and circumstances, not one patient died, but all were well in a few days. Dr. T.

I will beg leave to add from *Pliny*, [*Nat. Hist.* lib. xxv. cap. 4.], that the oil made from the seeds of this plant, instill'd into the ears, will injure the understanding.

Oleum auribus infusum, tentat mentem.

Id. ib. Adieu, adieu, adieu; remember me.]

“*Adue, adue Hamlet; remember me.*” *Folios* 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib. My tables——meet it is I set it down.]

“*My tables, my tables.*” *Folios* 1623, and 1632.

Act ii. sc. i. p. 155.

With windlases.]

Windlass is a draw-beam, or instrument in small ships, placed upon the deck, just abaft the fore-mast. See *Skinner*.

Sc. ii. p. 155.

Ungarter'd and down-gyred to his ancle.]

“*Down-gyved.*” *Folios* 1623, and 1632, and *Sir Tho. Hammer*.

Act ii. sc. iii. p. 158.

Polon. And I do think (or else this brain of mine

Hunts

*Hunts not the trail of policy so sure,
As I have used to do) that I have found
The very cause of Hamlet's lunacy.]*

Saxo Grammaticus (Histor. Danic. lib. iii. p. 49.) gives an account of Hamlet's affected (a) lunacy.

Act ii. sc. iv. p. 161.

*Polon. Since brevity's the soul of wit,
And tediousness the limbs and outward flourishes,
I will be brief.]*

This thought is humorously expressed by *Butler*.

“ For brevity is very good,
“ When w'are, or are not understood.”
Hudibras, part i. canto i. 669, 670.

Sc. vii. p. 173.

They say an old man is twice a child.]

Alluding to the proverb, *Bis pueri senes*.
Δις Παιδες οἱ γεροντες. Una est ex illis proverbialibus inscriptionibus satyrarum *Varronis*. Quadrabit in eos qui projectiore cum sint ætate, ta-

(a) Quod videns *Amlethus*, ne prudentius agendo *patruo* suspectus redderetur, stoliditatis simulationem amplexus, extremum mentis vitium finxit; eoque calliditatis genere non solum ingenium texit, verum etiam salutem defendit. Quotidie maternum *Larem* pleno sordium torpore complexus, abjectum humi corpus obscæni squaloris illuvie respergebat. Turpatus oris color, illitaque tabo faces ridiculae stoliditatis dementiam figurabant. Quicquid voce edebat, deliramentis consentaneum erat. Quicquid opere exhibuit, profundam redolebat inertiam. Quid multa? Non virum aliquem, sed delirantis fortunæ ridendum diceres monstrum. Vide plura, p. 50, 51. & *Joannis Meursii Hist. Danic. lib. i. p. 11.*

290 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*
men puerilibus quibusdam studiis intempestiviter,
atque indecore detinentur. — See it further
explained, *Erasmi Adagior.* chil. 1. cent. 5.
adag. 36.

Sc. vii. p. 173.

—————*The first*
Row of the rubrick will shew you more.]

First row of pons chanson, in the first two folio
editions of 1623, and 1632. The first row of
pont chansons, Sir Thomas Hanmer. Old ballads
sung upon bridges.

I cannot guess at Mr. *Pope's* reason for the al-
teration. But Mr. *Warburton* subjoins, “That
“the *rubrick* is equivalent, the titles of old bal-
“lads being written in red letters.” But he
does not mention one single ballad in proof.
There are five large folio volumes of ballads in
Mr. *Pepys's* library, in *Magdalen college, Cam-*
bridge, some as ancient as *Henry VII.'s* reign,
and not one red letter upon any one of the titles,
as I am informed.

Act ii. sc. vii. p. 174. *Hamlet* to one of the
players.

Haml. ——— *What, my young Lady, and mi-*
strefs! B'er Lady, your Ladyship is nearer heaven
than when I saw you last, by the altitude of a
chioppin.]

In the *glossary*, it is interpreted a *Spanish clog*.
But *choppine*, as 'tis in the two folio editions of
1623, and 1632, is the term used to this day in
the *northern* parts of our island, for half of their

pint,

pint, which contains two *English quarts*; and these are (like many other *Scotch* words) nothing more than two *French* words (*chopine* and *piente*) adopted. The sense of this passage seems more heightened by *Hamlet's* telling the player, she is nearer heaven by the altitude of a *quart measure*, than by that of a *clog*. Dr. T.

Act ii. sc. viii.

*Hamlet. Who calls me villain, breaks my pate
across,
Plucks off my beard, and blows it in my face.]*

To be pull'd by the beard, was reckoned a mark of dishonour, and much more the plucking it off.

So the Prophet *Isaiab*, (l. 6.)

“ I gave my back to the smiters, and my
“ cheeks to them that *pluck'd off the hair*.”

By way of (a) contempt and reproach.

Mr. *Spenser* makes mention of a knight, who would not marry his mistress, till she had procured him a mantle lined with the beards of knights, and locks of ladies.

(a) *Barbam vellere. Quo summum contemplum, ac ludibrium significamus.*

———— *Barbam tibi vellunt*

Lascivi pueri. Horat. Serm. lib. i. 3. 133.

Idcirco stolidam præbet tibi vellere barbam

Jupiter. ——— Persii, Sat. 2. 28.

Si Cynico petulans barbam nonaria vellit.

Persii, Sat. 1. 133.

Vide plura, Erasmi Alag. chil. 2. cent. iv. LXIX.

292 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ His name is *Crudor*, who, in high disdain,
 “ And proud despight of his self-pleased mind,
 “ Refused hath to yield her love again,
 “ Until a mantle she for him do find,
 “ With beards of knights, and locks of ladies
 “ lin’d.

“ Which to provide, she hath this castle dight,
 “ And therein hath a *seneschal* assign’d,
 “ Call’d *Malefort*, a man of mickle might,
 “ Who executes her will with much despight.”

Fairy Queen, book vi. canto i. 15.

In what esteem the beard was among the *Portuguese* not long before *Shakespeare*’s time, we learn from the Life of *Don John de Castro*, the fourth *Viceroy* of *India*, about the middle of the sixteenth century, (published by *Jacinto Freire de Andrada*, in *Portuguese*, and translated by Sir *Peter Wyche*, in folio, p. 191.). Wanting to rebuild the fortifications of *Dios*, and having neither jewels nor plate to serve the occasion, he requested 20,000 *pardaos* of the chamber of *Goa*, upon the pawn of some hairs of his beard. “ I
 “ earnestly beg of you (says he) to remember
 “ your old custome, and great generosity, which
 “ obliged you (as good subjects) always to relieve the urgent necessity of his Majesty; and,
 “ for the great and intimate affection I have for
 “ you all, you will lend me 20,000 *pardaos*;
 “ which, as a gentleman, I promise, and on the
 “ holy gospel swear, before a year’s end to see
 “ you repaid, though I should be set upon by
 “ greater

“ gre
 “ by
 “ mar
 “ who
 “ ing
 “ pav
 “ so,
 “ gro
 “ pav
 “ you
 “ you
 “ stu
 “ est
 “ by
Novel
 rival
 than
 so lit
 them
 which
 the B
 gran
 mid
 are e
 genic
 noun
 mak
Cast
 A
 I
 Hat

“ greater necessities and extremities than those
 “ by which I am at present environ’d. I com-
 “ manded the taking up my son *Don Fernando*,
 “ whom the *Moors* killed in this fortrefs, (fight-
 “ ing for God, and the Lord our King), to
 “ pawn to you his bones; but they were found
 “ so, as ’twas not fit to take them out of the
 “ ground; by which I am without any other
 “ pawn, but part of my beard, which I here send
 “ you by *Diego Rodriguez de Azeveda*; for as
 “ you know I have neither gold-plate, household-
 “ stuff, or any thing of value, to secure your
 “ estate, only plain and naked truth, given me
 “ by God Almighty.”——Dated at *Dio*, 23d of
November 1546.——Upon the messenger’s ar-
 rival at *Goa*, the people furnished him with more
 than he demanded. Seeing they had a governor
 so little proud as to ask, so great as to defend
 them, they returned him those honourable pawns,
 which at present are preserved in the hands of
 the Bishop, Inquisitor-General, his most deserving
 grandchild, who put them in an urn, or pyra-
 mid of crystal, set in a basis of silver, on which
 are engraven several *disticks*, which make an in-
 genious memory of so famous an action; this ho-
 nourable relique remaining with posterity, to
 make hereditary the virtues of *Don John de*
Castro.

Act ii. sc. viii. p. 179.

*I’ve heard, that guilty creatures at a play,
 Have by the very cunning of the scene,*

294 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*
Been struck so to the soul, that presently
They have preclaimed their malefactions,
For murther, though it have no tongue, will speak
With most miraculous organ.]

'Tis probable that *Shakespeare* had the following incident in view, which happened in his own time. (a) "The old history of *Friar Francis*,
" being acted by the then Earl of *Sussex's*
" players, at *Lynn* in *Norfolk*, wherein a wo-
" man was presented, who, doating upon a
" young gentleman, had (the more securely to
" enjoy his affection) secretly murdered her
" husband, whose ghost haunted her, and at
" diverse times in her most solitary retirements
" stood before her. There was a town's wo-
" man, till then of good repute, who finding
" her conscience at this time extremely troubled,
" suddenly shriek'd, and cry'd out, *O my hu-*
" *sband! my husband! I see the ghost of my hu-*
" *sband, fiercely threatening and menacing me.* At
" which shrill, unexpected outcry, the people
" about her being amazed, they inquired the
" reason of it; when presently, without any
" further urging, she told them, that, not se-
" ven years before, to be possessed of such a
" gentleman, (whom she named), she had poi-
" soned her husband, whose fearful image per-
" sonated itself in shape of that ghost."

This she also voluntarily confessed, and before the justices, and was condemned for it: of which were many witnesses, besides the actors, who

(a) *Mr. T. Haywood's Apology for actors*, book ii. publ. 1612.

were

were
note.

A

O

" A

1632

perh

well

Id

of t

Q

flou

S

S

act

P

" F

S

" T

and

I

" T

Fol

I

To

T

162

S

I

I

I

were living a little before this was written. See note, *Tempest*, act iii. sc. ii. p. 25.

Act iii. sc. ii. p. 182.

Or to take arms against assail of troubles.]

“Against a sea of troubles.” Folios 1623, and 1632. An expression very common, though perhaps the propriety in the metaphor is not so well preserved.

Id. ib. *For who could bear the whips and scorns of time.]*

Qu. *Quips?* which signifies gybes, jeers, flouts, or taunts.

See *Minshieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 597.

So used by *Ben Johnson*, *Cynthia's Revels*, act ii. sc. iv.

Phil. “Faith, how liked you my quippe to *Hedon*, about the garter; was't not wittie?”

Sc. ib. *Th' oppressors wrong, the proud man's contumely.]*

“The poor man's contumely.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib. *The pang of despis'd love, the laws delay.]*

“The pang of dispriz'd love,” (for mis-prized). Folios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib. ——— *Who would fardles bear, To groan, and sweat under a weary life?*]

These fardles, and grunt and sweat. Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. ib. p. 184.

Ham. No, I never gave you aught.]

No, no. Folios 1623, and 1632.

Id. “

296 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Id. ib. *My honour'd Lord, you know right well
you did.]*

"I know." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Ib. p. 185.

*Hamlet. Let the doors be shut upon him, that he
may play the fool no where but in his own house.]*

"No way." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. iv. p. 189.

Observe myne uncle, if his occult guilt, &c.]

"Occulted guilt." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. vi. p. 192.

*Enter Duke and Duchess, with Regal Coro-
nets, very lovingly.]*

"Enter a King and Queen very lovingly." Fo-
lios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib. *Marry, this is micking Malbecor.]*

"*Micking Malicho.*" Folios 1623, and 1632,
and *Sir Thomas Hanmer*. As Mr. Warburton ob-
serves in his note, that *mick* signified originally
to keep hid, or out of sight, why might not
Shakespeare have wrote *micking Malbecco*, from
Spenser's description of him, (*Fairy Queen*, book
iii. cantos ix. x.)?

Canto ix. 3.

"Then listen, lordlings, if ye list to weet

"The cause why *Satyrane* and *Peridel*

"Mote not be entertain'd, as seemed meet,

"Into that castle, (as that squire does tell).

"Therein a cancred, crabbed Earl does dwell,

"That has no skill of court, nor courtesy,

"Ne cares what men say of him, ill or well;

"For

"For

"Ye

iv.

"To

"Fo

"Ye

Id.

An an

[The

and 1

Act

Han

verb i

The

starves

nire,

ces, u

Sc.

Que

Help,

Polo

Han

Polo

(a)

some f

(a) D

stimulatio

“ For all his days he drowns in privity,
 “ Yet has full large to live, and spend at liberty.
 iv. “ But all his mind is set on mucky pelf,
 “ To hoard up heaps of evil-gotten mafs,
 “ For which he others wrongs, and wrecks
 “ himself,

“ Yet is he linked to a lovely lafs, &c.”

Id. ib. *To desperation turn my trust and hope,
 An anchors cheer in prifon be my fcope.]*

[These two lines are wanting in folios 1623,
 and 1632, and Sir Tho. Hanmer.

Act iii. fc. vii. p. 199.

*Haml. Ay, but while the grafs grows—the pro-
 verb is fomething mufy.]*

The proverb, *While the grafs grows, the fteed
 ftarves.*—Caval non morire che herba de ve-
 nire. *Ital.*—See Ray’s *Proverbs*, entire fenten-
 ces, under the letter G.

Sc. x. p. 206, 207.

[*Polonius* hides himfelf behind the arras.

*Queen. What wilt thou do? thou wilt not mur-
 ther me?*

Help, ho!

Polon. What, ho! help? [Behind the arras.

*Haml. How now, a rat! dead for a ducat,
 dead.* [*Hamlet kills Polonius.*

Polon. Oh, I am flain.]

(a) *Saxo Grammaticus* relates this matter with
 fome fmall variation.

Id.

(a) *Delectatus* fententia *Fengo* facta longinquæ profeflionis
 fimulatione difcedit. Is vero qui confilium dederat, conclave
 quo

Id. ib.

Queen. Ob, what rash and bloody deed is this?*Ham.* A bloody deed, almost as bad, good mother,*As kill a King, and marry with his brother.]**(a)* Saxo Grammaticus mentions the Queen's expostulation with her son upon his killing *Polonius*, and *Hamlet's* setting forth the heinousness of her crime,

Ib. p. 211.

Queen. O, Hamlet, speak no more;
Thou turn'st mine eyes into my very soul,
And there I see such black and grained spots,
As will not leave their tinct.]

quo cum matre *Amlethus* recludebatur, tacite petivit, submissusque stramento delituit: nec insidiarum *Amletho* remedium defuit. Veritus enim ne clandestinis cujuspian aures exciperetur, primum ad ineptæ consuetudinis ritum decurrens, obstrepentis Galli more occentum edidit, brachiisque pro alarum plausu concussis, consensu stramento corpus crebris saltibus librare cœpit, si quid illic clausum delitesceret, expecturus. At ubi subjectam pedibus molem persensit, ferro locum rimatus suppositum confodit, egestumque latebra trucidavit. p. 51. — Vid. *Meursii Histor. Danic.* lib. 1. p. 11.

(a) Cumque mater magno ejulatu quæstæ, præsentis filii foecordiam deslere cœpisset. Quid inquit, mulierum turpissima, gravissimi criminis dissimulationem falso lamenti genere expetis, quæ scorti more lasciviens; nefariam, ac detestabilem tori conditionem secuta, viri tui interfectorem pleno incesti sinu amplecteris, et ei qui proles tuæ parentem extinxerat, obscœnissimis blandimentorum illecebris adularis, &c.? *Saxonis Grammatici Histor. Danic.* lib. 3. p. 51. *Joannis Meursii Histor. Danic.* p. 12.

See

See this confirmed by (a) *Saxo Grammaticus*.

Sc. x. p. 214.

Let the bloat King tempt you again to bed.]

“Blunt King.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act iv. sc. i. p. 217.

*Queen. To draw apart the body he hath kill'd,
O'er whom his very madness, like some ore,
Among a mineral of metals base,
Shews itself pure, he weeps for what is done.]*

Saxo Grammaticus's account of his (b) usage of the dead body is very different.

Sc. iii. p. 220. *King* to the *King of England*.

*King. — And England, if my love thou hold'st
at aught,*

————— *Thou must not coldly set
Our sovereign process, which imports at full,
By letters congruing to that effect,
The present death of Hamlet. Do it, England;
For, like the hectic in my blood, he rages,
And thou must cure me: 'till I know 'tis done,
Howe'er my haps, my joys will ne'er begin.]*

Hamlet eluded this stratagem against his life,
(c) and by a trick occasioned the *King's* mes-
sengers

(a) Tali convicio laceratam matrem, ad excolendum virtutis habitum revocavit, præteritosque ignes præsentibus illecebris præferre docuit. Id. ib.

(b) Cujus corpus in partes confissum, aquis fervientibus coxit, devorandumque porcis per os cloacæ patentis effudit; atque ita miseris artubus cœnum putre constravit. Id. ib.

(c) Proficiscuntur cum eo bini *Fengonis* *Satellites*, literas
lignæ

300 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*
sengers to suffer in his stead. See act v. sc. iii.
P. 252, 253.

Sc. vii. p. 230.

*Ophelia. There's rosemary, that's for remem-
brance,*

Pray, love remember.]

Shakespeare seems here to pay some regard to *rosemary* as a *cephalic*, but yet not so great a one, as the person mentioned by *Dr. Echard*, (*Observations upon the answer to The inquiry into the grounds and reasons of the contempt of the clergy*), who was cured of a *head-ach* by a *rosemary posset*, and afterwards would drink out of nothing but *rosemary cans*, cut his meat with a *rosemary knife*, and pick his teeth with a *rosemary sprig*; and was so strongly taken up with the excellencies of *rosemary*, that he would have the *Bible* cleared of all other herbs, and only *rosemary* to be inserted.

ligno insculptas (nam id celebre quondam chartarum genus erat) secum gestantes, quibus *Britannorum* Regi transmissi sibi juvenis occisio mandabatur: quorum *Amlethus* quietem capientium loculos perscrutatus, literas deprehendit. Quarum perlectis mandatis, quicquid chartis illitum erat, curavit abradi, novisque figurarum apicibus substitutis, damnationem suam in comites suos, mutato mandati tenore convertit. Nec mortis sibi sententiam ademisse, et in alios periculum transfuisse contentus, preces hujusmodi falso *Fengonis* titulo subnotatas adjecit, ut *Britanniæ* prudentissimo ad se juveni misso filiam in matrimonium erogaret. Rex filiam ei in matrimonium dedit; cæterum comites ipsius ut amici mandatis satisfaceret, proxima die suspendio consumpsit. Id. ib. p. 62.

Id.

Id. ib. ————— *There's rue for you, and here's some for me. We may call it herb of grace on Sundays.]*

Rue was called *herb of grace*, by the country-people, and probably for the reason assigned by Mr. Warburton, that it was used on *Sundays* by the *Romanists* in their exorcisms. It was hung about the neck as an (a) *amulet* against witchcraft, in *Aristotle's* time.

Sc. ix. p. 236.

King. —————

*Here was a gentleman of Normandy,
I've seen myself, and serv'd among the French;
And they can well on horse-back, but this gallant
Had witchcraft in't; he grew unto his seat,
And to such wondrous doing brought his horse,
As he had been incorps'd, and demi-natur'd
With the brave beast.]*

The thought is humorously expressed by *Butler* in banter of *Hudibras*, part i. canto ii. 446, &c.

“ That which of *Centaur* long ago
“ Was said, and has been wrested to
“ Some other knights, was true of this,
“ He and his horse were of a piece.
“ One spirit did inform them both,
“ The self same vigour, fury, wroth;
“ Yet he was much the rougher part,
“ And always had a harder heart.”

(a) *Rutam fascini amuletum esse, tradit Aristoteles. Wieri De Præstigiis Dæmonum, lib. v. cap. 21. col. 584.*

And again, part iii. canto i. 1344.

“ And growing to thy horse a *Centaur*.”

The *Spaniards* were taken for such upon *Cortez's* conquest of the *Mexicans*, who had never before seen a horse, and had taken the horses with their riders to be fierce monsters, half man and half beast. See *De Solis's History of the conquest of Mexico*, by T. Townshend, Esq; 8vo edit. vol. i. p. 107.

Sc. ix. p. 238.

Laert. I will do't,

And for the purpose I'll anoint my sword.

————— I'll touch my point

With this contagion, that if I gall him slightly,
It may be death.]

Poison'd swords were prohibited in duelling, and in all other respects. In the *Life of Timur Bec*, vol. 2. p. 182. we are told, that when a villain, who went from the *Sultan of Egypt* as his ambassador, with two other *assassins*, who were discovered to have poison'd daggers in their boots, “ the principal conspirator was slain with
“ his own dagger, and his body burnt; and the
“ two *assassins* had their noses and ears cut off,
“ and were sent back with a letter to the *Sultan of Egypt*.”

Act. iv. sc. x. p. 239.

————— And long purples,

(That liberal shepherds give a grosser name to,
But our cold maids do dead men's fingers call them.)

Some conjecture these to be the flowers of the
arum,

arum
call
feml
tirel
thes
even
to t
wake
gross
T
to an
grow
purpl
from
doub
stones,
as the
apt t
maide
and p
lourec
Synop/
Act
Han
lawyer
now to
shovel,
tery?
Th
Mr. 9
iii. p
Sex
V

erum, whose pointal, or style, (as the *Botanists* call it), is purple, and of a shape somewhat resembling a *finger*. But as this is inclosed, and entirely covered with a green membranous sheath, these flowers would make but an odd figure even in a mad *garland*, and would add nothing to the shew. Besides, the common names of *wake-robin*, &c. can neither of them be call'd grosser than ordinary.

The flowers of the *orchis*, or *satyrium*, seem to answer this description much better. They grow in a long spike, and are commonly of a purple colour; the different species of this plant from their *bulbous* roots, being often found double, have had the grosser names of *goat's stones*, or *fool stones*, bestowed upon them. And as the purple colour (especially in barren soils) is apt to degenerate, and grow fainter, the maidenly name of *dead mens fingers* very aptly and properly expressed the pale blue flesh-coloured appearance of these flowers. *Vide Raii Synops. per Dillen*, p. 376. Dr. T.

Act v. sc. i. *Hamlet* to the Grave digger.

Haml. — *Why may not that be the scull of a lawyer? — Why does he suffer this rude knave now to knock him about the scone with a dirty shovel, and will not tell him of his action of battery?*

There is a thought not very unlike this, in *Mr. Tho. Randolph's Jealous Lovers*, act iv. sc. iii. p. 68.

Sexton. "This was a lawyer's skull; there was

“ a tongue in’t once, a damnable eloquent
 “ tongue, that would almost have persuaded
 “ any man to the gallows. This was a turbu-
 “ lent, busy fellow, till death gave him his
 “ *Quietus est*; and yet I ventured to rob him of
 “ his gowne, and the rest of his habiliments, to
 “ his very buckram bag, not leaving him so
 “ much as a poor halfpenny to pay for his
 “ waftage, and yet the poor man never repined
 “ at it.”

Id. ib. *The very conveyance of his lands will hardly lie in this box, and must the inheritor himself have no more?*]

From hence Sir *Richard Steel*, in his *Grief a-la-mode*, act i. might borrow the following thought, for *Puzzle the Lawyer*.

Puz. — “ We cheat in no language at all,
 “ but loll in our own coaches, eloquent in gib-
 “ berish, and learned in juggle. Pull out the
 “ parchment, there’s the deed. I made it as
 “ long as I could. — Well, I hope to see the
 “ time, when the *indenture* shall be the exact
 “ measure of the land that passes by it; for it is
 “ a discouragement to the gown, that every
 “ ignorant rogue of an heir, should in a word
 “ or two understand his father’s meaning, and
 “ hold ten acres of land, by half an acre of
 “ parchment.” —

Act v. sc. i. p. 246.

Hamlet. *How long will a man lie i’ th’ earth ere he rot?*

Clown. I' faith, if he be not rotten before he die, (as we have many pocky coarses now a-days, that will scarce hold the laying in), he will last you some eight year, &c.]

Mr. William Cartwright, in his comedy, intitled, *The ordinary*, act i. sc. iii. p. 11. describes his gallant in the following manner.

Hearsay. "A gallant's like a leg of mutton
"boiled by a Spanisb cook. Take him but by
"the one end, and shake him, all the flesh falls
"from the bones, and leaves them bare immediately, I saw in France a Monsieur, only in
"the cutting of one cross caper, rise a man,
"and come down to the amazement of the
"standers-by, a true extemporary skeleton, and
"was strait read on."

Id. ib.

Clown. A tanner will last you nine years.

Ham. Why he more than another?

Clown. Why, Sir, his hide is so tann'd with his trade, that he will keep out water a great while.]

Barten Holiday, (in his *Marriage of the arts*, first acted in Christ Church, Oxford, 1617, act iv. sc. iv.) has enlarged upon this thought.

Physiognomus speaking of *Poeta*.

Phys. Why, but do you think 'tis (his skin) impenetrable?

Magus. Oh farre tougher than a tanner's. I have heard of a poet, that having been buried a matter of two or three hundred years, has been

taken up again whole without the least perishing of his skin, as fair as any *Vellome*.

Friar John speaking of *Pantagruel*, (*Rabelais's Works*, book iv. chap. xxiv.), says, "My Lord, " would you have a good cloke for the rain, " leave me off your *wolf* and *badger* skin mantle; " let *Panurge* be flead, and cover yourself with " his hide.—Be as long as you please in the " rain, snow, or hail; — throw yourself, or dive " down to the bottom of the water, I'll engage " you'll not be wet at all. Have some winter- " boots made of it, they'll never take in a drop " of water; make bladders of it to lay under " boys to teach them to swim, instead of corks, " and they will learn without danger."——

Sc. ii. p. 248. *Priest* speaking of *Ophelia's* destroying herself, says,

*She should in ground unsanctified have lodg'd
Till the last trump. For charitable prayers,
Chards, flints, and pebbles should be thrown on her;
Yet here she is allow'd her virgin chants,
Her maiden strewments, and her bringing home,
Of bell and burial.]*

She was allowed *Christian burial*; whereas it was the common practice to bury a person who was *felo de se*, at the meeting of four high-ways, with a stake struck through his body.

Our canon orders, that a person who lays violent hands upon himself, shall not have *Christian burial*. Placuit ut qui sibi ipsis voluntarie, aut per venenum, aut per præcipitium, aut per sus-
pendium,

pendium, vel quolibet modo violentam inferunt mortem, nulla prorsus pro illis in oblatione commemoratio fiat; neque cum psalmis ad sepulturam cadavera eorum deducantur. *Concil. Brit.* Bp Gibson's Codex, p. 541.

To this custom Mr. Tho. Randolph alludes in his *Jealous Lovers*, act iv. sc. iii. p. 66.

Azotus. "Sexton, receive these coffins to the temple, but not inter them, for they are both guilty of their own blood, till we make expiation to assuoy the fact."

The Clown, in Ben Johnson's *Every Man out of his Humour*, act iii. sc. viii. in the case of self-murder, would have appointed a different punishment.

Rust. 1. "O here's a man has hang'd himself; help to get him again."

Rust. 2. "Hang'd himself! 'slid carry him afore a justice; 'tis chance medley, o' my word."

Sc. ii. p. 251.

Hamlet. The cat will mew, the dog will have his day.]

Alluding to the proverbial saying, "Every dog will have his day, and every man his hour." *Ray's Proverbs*, p. 226.

Ben Johnson, in his *Tale of a Tub*, act ii. sc. i. has the same.

Medley. "Right! for a man ha' his houre, and a dog his day."

Act v. sc. ii. p. 250.

Hamlet. Woo't drink up eisel.] Vinegar.

In which sense it is used by Chaucer and Skelton.

308 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

“ Then these wretches, full of forwardness,
 “ Gave him to drink *eisell* temper’d with gall.”
Lamentacyon of Mary Magdalene, 155, 156.
 by *Chaucer*.

“ Christ by crueltie
 “ Was nailed upon a tree.
 “ He payed a bitter pencion
 “ For man’s redemption :
 “ He drank *eyfel* and gall,
 “ To redeem us withal.”

The boke of *Colin Clout*, *Skelton’s Works*,
 p. 192.

Mr. *Lewis*, in his *Glossary to Wickliff’s New Testament*, writes *ayfel*, which Mr. *Warburton* may imagine is not spelt right. See his note.

Sc. iii. p. 251.

Haml. So much for this, now shall you see the
 other.]

“ So much for this, Sir ; now let me see the
 “ other.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. iv. p. 260.

Haml. There’s special providence
 In the fall of a sparrow.]

Alluding to that passage, *Matth. x. 29*. “ Are
 “ not two sparrows sold for a farthing ? and one
 “ of them shall not fall to the ground without
 “ your Father.”

Sc. v. p. 261.

Haml. Let my disclaiming from a purpos’d evil,
 Free me so far in your most generous thoughts,
 That I have shot mine arrow o’er the house,
 And hurt my brother.]

“ Hurt

“Hurt my mother.” Folios 1623, and 1632.
Id. ib.

*Laert. I stand aloof, and will no reconcilment
Till by some elder masters of known honour,
I have a voice and resident of peace,
To keep my name ungored.]*

“Ungorg’d.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. v. *Haml. This likes me well, these foils
have all a length.]*

There was a proclamation in Queen *Elizabeth*’s reign (in the year 1579) for the length of swords and daggers, which *Shakespeare* might probably allude to. See *Strype’s Annals of Queen Elizabeth*, vol. 2. p. 602.

Upon this proclamation, the *French* ambassador was stopped at *Smithfield Bars*, by the officers who sat there to cut swords exceeding the length prescribed by proclamation, in the year 1580.
Strype, vol. ib. p. 619.

Act v. sc. v. p. 264.

*Haml. — I follow thee ;
I’m dead, Horatio.]*

Hamlet was not killed by a poisoned sword, but in battle, in *Jutland*, by *Vigletius*, if we may believe (a) *Saxo Grammaticus*, who at the same time gives a great character of him.

(a) *Hic Amlethi exitus fuit, qui si parem naturæ atque fortunæ indulgentiam expertus fuisset, æquasset fulgore superos, Herculeæ virtutibus operæ transcendisset. Insignis ejus sepultura, ac nomine campus apud Juliam exiat.*

Saxonis Grammatici Histor. Danic. lib. iv. p. 59.

OTHELLO, the MOOR of *VENICE*.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 275.

Rodorigo. **T**ush, never tell me; I take it much unkindly.]

Tush wanting in folios 1623, and 1632, and in Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

"Never tell me; I take it very unkindly."

Id. ib. p. 276.

One Michael Cassio,

That never set a Squadron in the field,

Nor the division of a battle knows,

More than a spinster.]

A title given in law to all unmarried women, down from a *Viscount's* daughter. Vide *Spelman's Glossar*. 1664, p. 521.

P. 277. *Must be let, and calm'd.]*

Be-leed. Folios 1623, and 1632.

Beleed. Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Sc. ii. p. 281. *Iago to Brabantio*.

Iago. Zounds, Sir! you are one of those that will not serve God if the devil bid you.]

Zounds, not in the two folios of 1623, and 1632, nor in Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Sc. iv.

Sc. iv. p. 283.

Iago. ——— *Nine or ten times*
I thought to 've jerk'd him here under the ribs.]
 " I had thought to have jerk'd him, &c." Fo-
 lios 1622, and 1632. *Yerk* signified to jerk or
 whip.

Sc. iv. p. 284.

Othello. ——— *I fetch my life and being*
From men of royal siege.]

Of royal parentage. *Siege* is used by *Spenser*
 for seat, *Fairy Queen*, book ii. canto ii. 39.

" Drawing to him the eyes of all around,
 " From lofty *siege*, began these words aloud to
 " sound."

So used by Mr. *Philip Massenger*, in the *Guar-*
dian, a comical history, p. 12.

Durasso. " A *bern* put from her *siege*,
 " And a pistol shot off in her breech, shall mount
 " so high,

" That to your view shall seem to soar above the
 " Region of the air."

And by *Shakespeare* himself, *Measure for Mea-*
sure, act iv. sc. vi. p. 427.

" Besides, upon the very *siege* of justice,
 " Lord *Angelo* hath to the public ear,
 " Profess'd the contrary."

Hall, in his *Chronicle*, folio xxxiii. speaking
 of *Henry V.* says,

" When he was installed in the *siege roiall*,
 " and had received the crown and sceptre, he
 " determined with himself to put on the shape
 " of a new man."

312 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Sc. vi. p. 286.

Bra.—For I'll refer me to all things of sense,
Whether a maid so tender, fair, and bappy,
So opposite to marriage, that she shunn'd
The wealthy, culled darlings of our nation,
Would ever have, t'incur a general mock,
Run from her guard to the sooty bosom
Of such a thing as thou.]

"Curled deareling." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Deareling then used in the same sense with
darling. See *Minsheu's Guide into the Tongues*,
col. 204.

Sc. vii. p. 289.

Sailor. The Turkish preparation makes for
Rhodes.

So was I bid report here to the state.]

"So was I bid report here to the state,

"By Signior Angelo." Folios 1623, and 1632:

Id. ib.

Duke. 'Tis certain then for Cyprus, Marcus
Luccicos,

Is he not here in town?]

"Is not he in town?" Folios 1623, and 1631.

"Is he not in town?" *Sir Tho. Hanmer.*

Ib. p. 290.

1 *Sen.* Here comes Brabantio, and the valiant
Moor.]

So in folio 1623, "and the Moor," folio
1632.

Sc. viii. p. 290.

Brab. She is abus'd, stolen from me, and corrupted
By

By spells and medicines, bought of mountebanks.

*Duke. Whoe'er be that in this foul proceeding
Hath thus beguil'd your daughter of herself,
And you of her, the bloody book of law
You shall yourself read in the bitter letter,
After your own sense; yea, though our proper son
Stood in your action.]*

The law in *Shakespeare's* time was, “ That if
“ any person or persons should take upon him
“ or them, by *witchcraft, incantment, charm,*
“ or *sorcery*,—to the intent to provoke any
“ person to unlawful love; and being thereof
“ lawfully convicted, should, for the first of-
“ fence, suffer imprisonment for the space of
“ one whole year, without bail or mainprize;
“ and, once in every quarter of the said year,
“ should, in some market-town, upon some
“ market-day, or faire, stand openly upon the
“ pillory by the space of six hours, and there
“ shall confess his or her error or offence; and
“ being convicted a second time of the same of-
“ fence, shall suffer pains of death as a felon or
“ felons, and shall lose the benefit and privilege
“ of clergy and sanctuarie.” See *Stat. anno*
primo Jacobi Regis, cap. 12.

Skelton intimates, from *Petrarch*, that *Charle-*
magne was in this manner enchanted. See his
Works, edit. 1736, p. 161.

“ But wel I can tel

“ How *Fraunces Petrarke*,

“ That much noble clerke,

“ Writeth

314 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

" Writeth how *Charlemaine*
 " Could not himself refrayne,
 " And was ravished with a rage
 " Of a like dotage.
 " But how that came about,
 " Rede ye the story oute,
 " And ye shall finde surely
 " It was by nicromanfy,
 " By carectes and conjuration,
 " Under a certayne constellacion,
 " And a certayne fumigation,
 " Under a stone in a gold rying
 " Wrought to *Charlemayne* the Kyng,
 " Which constrayned him forcibly
 " For to love a certaine body,
 " Above all other inordinately:
 " This is no fable, nor no lie,
 " At *Acon* it was brought to pas,
 " As by mine auctor tried it was."——

Sc. ix. p. 299.

*Oth. I will your serious, and great business scant,
 For she is with me.]*

" When she is with me." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. x. p. 301.

*Iago. The food that to him now is as luscious as
 lockes, shall shortly be as bitter as coloquintida.]*

" As luscious as locusts." Folios 1623, and 1642, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*; and I believe in all the editions, Mr. *Warburton's* excepted; and probably right, as he is comparing a luscious
 and

and sweet *cathartic*, with a bitter one. The *cassia fistula*, or *locust*, is a kind of pod or cane which grows upon a large tree in some parts of *Brasil*.

See an account of it, *Quincy's Dispensatory*, part ii. sect. 8. 393. of *cathartics*.

Sc. iii. p. 306. *Cassio* speaking of *Desdemona*.
And in terrestrial vesture of creation,
Do's bear all excellency.]

“ And in th'essential vesture of creation,
“ Do's tire the ingeniuer.”

Folios 1623, and 1632. The meaning of which I am not able to make out.

Act ii. sc. iv. p. 306.

Cassio. *She that I spake of, our great captain's captain.]*

Tasso has the like expression, *Hor ch'ei capitani e capitano*; which is preserved in the translation of R. C. 1594.

Now he on captain's captain doth command.

Anon.

Shakespeare uses an expression much like it, *Antony and Cleopatra*, act iii. sc. i.

Ventid. Who doth i' th' wars more than his captain can,

Becomes his captain's captain.

Ænob. To follow with allegiance a fall'n lord,
Does conquer him that did his master conquer,
And earns a place i' th' story.

Antony and Cleopatra, act iii. sc. x.

Sc.

316 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Sc. vi. p. 311.

Oth. Amen to that sweet prayer.]

Sweet power (says Mr. Warburton) in the old quarto, in which it is followed by the other editions.

“ Amen to that, (sweet powers),

“ I cannot speak enough of this content, &c.”

Folios 1623, and 1632, Sir Tho. Harmer, &c.

Sc. x. p. 319.

King Stephen was an a worthy peer.]

“ And a.” Folios 1623, and 1632, and Sir Tho. Hanmer.

Sc. xi. p. 320.

Iago. 'Tis evermore the prologue to his sleep.]

His prologue, folios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib. *Iago of Cassio.*

*Iago. He'll watch the borologe a double set,
If drink rock not his cradle.]*

Chaucer uses the word *borologe* in more places than one.

“ Well skirer was his crowing in his loge, [lodge]

“ Than is a clocke, or abbey borologe.”

Tale of the Nonne's Priest, 966, 967.

“ The cocke, that boriloge, is of Tbroke's light.”

[villages] *Assemble of Foules*, 350.

Sc. xii. p. 323.

Othello. Now, by heav'n,

My blood begins my safer guides to rule,

And passion having my best judgment choler'd,

Assays to lead the way.]

“ My best judgment collied, &c.” Folios 1623,

and

and 1632. Sullied, or made black. See note upon *Misummer-Night's Dream*, act i. sc. ii. p. 43.

And Ben Johnson, in his *poetaster*, act iv. sc. iv. p. 282.

Tucca. "Nor thou hast not collied thy face
" enough, stinkard."

Act iii. sc. i. p. 329.

Clown. *Why, masters, have your instruments
been in Naples, that they speak i' th' nose thus?*

Alluding to persons who had lost their noses by the *pox*. The *French* call it *mal de Naples*, the *Neapolitan* disease, because first observed amongst the soldiery at the siege of *Naples*. It was brought thither from the *West Indies*. The reader will be so good as to take from (a) *Astruc* an account of its rise and progress in *Europe*.

Mr.

(a) Merebant in *Neapolitano*, vel potius *Hispano* exercitu milites non pauci, aut qui primo itinere cum *Christophoro Colombo*, mense *Martio* anni 1493; vel secundo cum *Antonio de Torrez*, principio anni 1494; vel tertio cum *Petro Margaritis*, exitu ejusdem anni 1494, ab *Indiis* reduces, lue venerea, quam in *Hispaniola* conceperant, ahuc infecti erant, aut saltem qui eandem luem, quæ ab aliis in nostrum orbem traducta fuerat, in *Hispania* jam contraxerant. Igitur minime mirum esse debet labe simili *Neapolitanos* plurimos, quibuscum sub iisdem signis militabant, brevi contaminatos fuisse, meretricum communione, quæ in castris, aut præidiis frequentes esse solent. Hinc idem contagium ab alterutris, vel ab utrisque in *Gallos* derivari cito debuit eadem de causa cum enim toto biennio varia et incerta fuerat belli fortuna; ac civitates eadem ab adversis partibus sæpius et vi captæ, & vi recaptæ sunt, manifestum est easdem meretrices, quæ cum *Hispania*, et *Neapolitanis*

318 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Mr. *William Cartwright*, in his comedy, intitled, *The Ordinary*, act iv. sc. iii. p. 12. speaks of it in the following manner.

————— “ Refined people find *Naples* in
“ their bodies, and an ach i'th'bones at sixteen ;
“ it passeth now for high descent.”

And *Rabelais* (book v. chap. xxviii.) expresses it thus. “ He looks as if he had got a blow
“ over the nose, with a *Naples* cowl-staff.”

Act iii. sc. v. p. 337.

Iago. ——— I intreat you then,
From one that so imperfectly conceits.]

“ So imperfectly conceits.” Folios 1623, and
1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Act iii. sc. v. p. 338.

Iago. Ob beware, my Lord, of jealousy.
It is a green-ey'd monster, which doth mock
The meat it feeds on.]

'Mock with an *apostrophe*, for *mamock*, i. e. by continually ruminating or chewing, it makes *mammocks* of it, in a *metaphorical* sense.

The verse will bear the whole word *mammock*, and will stand thus.

———— Which doth *mamock*

The meat it feeds on: Mr. *Smith*.

The word *mammock*'t used, *Coriolanus*, act i.
sc. vi.

*litani*s jam consueverant, cum *Gallis* quoque consuevisse ; unde *venerei morbi* semina ultro citroque communicata sunt & distracta. De morbis *venereis*, a *Johanne Astruc*, lib. i. cap. xi. tom. i. p. 80. 4to. *Lutetiæ*, 1740.

Shakespeare

Shakespeare calls it *green-ey'd jealousy*, *Merchant of Venice*, act iii. sc. ii. ; *self-harming jealousy*, *Comedy of Errors*, act ii. sc. iii.

Spenser hath something like it, in his *Hymn in honour of Love*, vol. v. p. 1285.

“ Yet is there one more cursed than they all,
“ That canker-worm, that monster jealousy,
“ Which eats the heart, and feeds upon the gall,
“ Turning all love's delight to misery,
“ Through fear of losing his felicity.
“ Ah, gods! that ever ye that monster placed,
“ In gentle love, that all his joys defaced.”

And Ben Jonson, in *Every Man in his Humour*, act v. sc. v. exhorting Mr. and Mrs. Kiteley to lay aside their *jealousie*, says,

“ For I must tell you both, while that is fed,
“ Horns i' the mind, are worse than horns in
“ the head.”

Sc. vii. p. 344.

Dangerous conceits, and in their nature poisons.]

Mr. Pope observes, that this line, restored from the first edition, completes the sense. This line stands thus in folios 1623, and 1632.

Act iii. sc. viii. p. 344. *Iago of Othello.*

*Iago. Look where he comes! not poppy, nor
mandragora,*

*Nor all the drowsy syrups of the world,
Shall ever medicine thee to that sweet sleep,
Which thou owed'st yesterday.]*

Mandragoras, or mandrake, a narcotic.

Mandragora narcoticus est, et foporiferus.

320 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Vid. *Schroderi Pharmacop. Medico-chymic.* lib. 1. cap. 1. p. 97.

Erasmi adag. chil. iv. cent. v. prov. 64. *Bibere mandragoram.*

Id. ib. p. 345.

Othello. —————

*Farewel the neighing steed, and the shrill trump,
The spirit stirring drum, &c.]*

See note upon *Coriolanus*, act i. sc. ii. p. 158, 159.

Id. ib. *Tb' ear-piercing fife !]*

He calls it so, from its squeaking and disagreeable noise. To which he alludes, *Merchant of Venice*, act ii. sc. vi. where *Shylock* the Jew gives this command to his daughter *Jessica*.

“ Lock up my doors ; and when you hear the
“ drum,

“ And the vile squeaking of the wry-neck'd fife,

“ Clamber not you up to the casements then.”

Sc. viii. p. 347.

Othello. ——— *If there be cords, or knives,
Poison, or fire, or suffocating steams,
I'll not endur't.]*

For *suffocating steams*, *Shakespeare* may probably allude to the famed *Grotta de Cani*, (mentioned by *Pliny*, *Nat. Hist.* lib. ii. cap. 93.),
“ which is two miles distant from *Naples*, just
“ by the *Lago de Agnano*, in the way to *Puz-*
“ *zoli*, or *Puteoli*, and called *La Grotta de Cani*,
“ because the experiment of its deadly nature be
“ frequently made upon dogs ; though it be as
“ certainly fatal to any other animal, if it come
“ within

“ within the reach of its deadly vapour : for
“ *Charles VIII. of France* proved it so, upon an
“ ass, and two slaves ; who being put into it by
“ order of *D. Pietro de Teledo*, Viceroy of
“ *Naples*, with their heads held down to the
“ earth, were killed.”

See a description of it, with its effects, in *Dr. Mead's Mechanical Account of Poisons*, Essay v. of *venomous exhalations*.

Id. ib.

Iago. I do not like the office ;

But since I'm ent'red in this cause so far, &c.]

“ *But sith*.” Folios 1623, and 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*, who was certainly well acquainted with the *phraseology* of *Shakespeare's* time.

'Tis used for *since* by *Chaucer*, and *Spenser* in several places : and in *Shakespeare's* days, as appears from the last translation of the Bible, at the *Hampton Court Conference*.

So *Jeremy* xv. 7.

“ And I will fan them with a fan, in the gates
“ of the land ; I will bereave them of children,
“ I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not
“ from their ways.”

And xxiii. 38.

“ But *sith* ye say, the burden of the Lord,
“ therefore, thus saith the Lord, &c.”

And in *Ezekiel*, xxxv. 6.

“ *Sith* thou hast not hated blood, even blood
shall pursue thee.”

And *since* Mr. *Warburton* has taken the li-

berty of altering the old reading here, I should be glad to know why he continued it in *Titus Andronicus*, act i. sc. iii. p. 254.

Lavinia. "Not I, my Lord, *sith* true nobility,

"Warrants these words in princely courtesie."

Id. *ib.* p. 350.

Iago. *Patience, I say, your mind may change.*

Othello. *Never, Iago, like the Pontick sea,
Whose icy current, and compulsive course,
Ne'er feels retiring ebb, but keeps due on
To the Propontick and the Hellespont;
Even so my bloody thoughts, &c.]*

What is mentioned here of the *Pontick* sea, &c. is confirmed by (a) *Pliny*.

Sc. ix.

Desd. *Where should I lose the handkerchief, Æmilia?*

Æmil. *I know not, Madam.*

Desd. *Believe me, I had rather have lost my purse
Full of cruzadoes.]*

A *Portuguese* coin, in value three shillings sterling.

Sc. x.

Oth. *A liberal hand; the hands of old gave hearts,*

But our new heraldry is hands, not hearts.]

Alluding probably to the order of *Baronets* in-

(a) *Et Pontus semper extra meat in Propontidem, introrsus in Pontum nunquam refluit mare. Nat. Hist. lib. ii. cap. 97. Vide lib. iv. 13.*

stituted in the 9th year of the reign of King James I. namely, in the year 1611; and, as an addition to their family-arms, they were obliged to bear in a *canton*, or *escutcheon*, (which pleased them best), the arms of *Ulster*, viz. in a field argent, a sinister hand coupé at the wrist, *gules*. (See *Guillim's Heraldry*). The name of *Baronet* was much more ancient, as appears from some of our (a) *English* historians.

And Mr. *Selden* says, (b) the title *Baronet* was ancient, as is already shewed in the title of *Banneret*, (*Titles of Honour*, part ii. p. 814.), both in *France* and *England*; but as it was in such use, it hath no relation to this later title.

Sc. xii. p. 357.

Desd. ——— *Something sure of state,
Either from Venice, or some unhatch'd practice,*

(a) Anno Domini 1296, Rex *Edwardus* ——— movebat ad *Goldyngbam*, ad succurrendum homines suos, qui fuerunt apud *Dunbarre* oppressi, scil. Comes de *Warrena*, Comes de *Warwyck*, Comes *Patrick*, *Hugo Spenser*, et multi alii *Baronetti*, et multi milites. — *Hen. de Knyghton, De event. Angliæ X. Scriptores*, col. 2480.

Mortuique sunt in eodem prælio de *Scotis* 1332, Dominus *Dunaldus* Comes de *Moniteth*, Comes de *Affeles*, Dominus *Robertus Bruz*, Comes de *Karyng*, Dominus *Nole de Bruz*, Dominus *Alexander de Bruz*, cum XII. *Baronettis*, et plus quam C. milites. — *Hen. de Knyghton*, col. 2561.

Somner's Glossary at the end of the work. — *Baronettus*, minor baro, est enim diminutivum. — Quomodo *domicellus*, et *Dominus*.

(b) *Selden's Titles of Honour*, Works, vol. 3. col. 842.

324 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory*

Made here demonstrable in Cyprus to him.]

“Made demonstrable heere.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act iv. sc. i. p. 361.

Oth. — *Oh! it comes o’er my memory,
As doth the raven o’er th’ infected house.]*

“Infectious house.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. iii. p. 367.

Oth. *Now he tells how she pluck’t him to my
chamber: oh, I see that nose of your’s, but not
that dog I shall throw it to.]*

Blow out the marrow, and throw the bone to the dogs. A taunt, says Mr. Ray, (*Proverbs*, p. 342.), to such as are troublesome in blowing their noses.

Act iv. sc. viii. p. 373. *Othello of Æmilia.*

Oth. — *This is a subtle whore,
A closet lock and key of villanous secrets,
And yet she’ll kneel and pray; I have seen her do’t.]*

Shakespeare might here have in view the character of one of K. Edward IV’s mistresses. “He kept three concubines, who, according to his own words, exceeded in very different qualifications; one the merriest, another the wisest, and the third the boliest barlot in the kingdome, as whom no man could get out of church, but to his bed.”

Echard’s History of England, vol. i. p. 547.
Speed’s History of Great Britain, p. 688.

Sc. xi. p. 378. *Æmilia to Iago.*

Æmil. *Oh, fie upon him! some such squire he was,
That*

That turn'd your wit the seamy side without.]

i. e. Made a fool of you. See *Troilus and Cressida*, act ii. sc. i. where 'tis more fully explained from other passages, and the *English* proverb, *He has no guts in his brains.*

Sc. xii. p. 381.

Iago. He sups to-night with a harlot.]

“With a harlotry.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Harlot, from *Harlothra*, concubine to *William* the Conqueror. See *Minsbieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 353.

Act v. sc. i. p. 385.

Iago. Here stand behind this bulk, straight will he come.]

“Behind this barke.” Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act v. sc. vi. p. 391. *Othello of Desdemona.*

Oth. —————

*I know not where is that Promethean heat,
That can thy light re-lumine——]*

See this explained, *Horatii Carmin.* lib. i, 16. 13.

Id. ib.

Desd. *Alas! why gnaw you so your nether lip.]*

See this explained, *Life and Death of Richard III.* act iv. sc. ii. p. 296.

Sc. vii. p. 396.

Othel. ————— *Had she been true,
If heav'n would make me such another world,
Of one entire and perfect chrysolite,
I'd not have sold it for it.]*

326 *Critical, Historical, and Explanatory, &c.*

Chrysolite, a precious stone of a dusky, green colour, with a cast of yellow.

Sc. x. p. 404.

Lod. The Spartan dog!

More fell than anguish, hunger, or the sea.]

The *Spartan* dogs were, according to *Virgil*, famed for their swiftness and fierceness.

*Velocis Spartæ catulos, acremque Molossium,
Pasce sero pingui.* 3. *Georgic.* 405.

I N D E X.

A.

- A** *Colastus*, his wish, vol. ii. p. 196.
Aconitum, i. 361.
Action of battery, i. 235.
Action upon the case, i. 242.
Agincourt, battle of, i. 391.
Ajax killed some sheep, mistaking them for the *Grecian chiefs*, who had awarded *Achilles's* armour to *Ulysses*, ii. 31.
Air sometimes of use in stopping of wounds from bleeding. See two remarkable instances, ii. 42.
Alcides, an account of his destroying a sea-monster, i. 136, 137.
Alfred, King, an account of the strict justice done in his reign, with its good effects, ii. 224.
Alliterations, ii. 104, &c.
Almanack, its etymology, i. 58.
Alps, the effects of the snow-water flowing from thence upon human bodies, i. 29.
Althea's dream, i. 352.
Ambs-ace, i. 214.
Amphion, his story, i. 15.
Andromache, her dream, ii. 246.
Angels, the *English* so called by *Gregory the Great*, then Arch-deacon of *Rome*, afterwards *Pope*, with his reason for so doing, ii. 81, 82.
Angel, a coin, whence so called, *id. ib.*
Ant, laborious in summer, ii. 108.
Antony, Mark, his generous behaviour upon finding the dead body of *Brutus*, ii. 189. An account of his riots, 193. Patience, 194. Luxury, 196. Of the kingdoms bestowed by him upon *Cleopatra*, and the children he had by her, 206. His remarkable generosity to *Enobarbus* and others, 210, 211. Descended by tradition from *Hercules*, 214.
Ape and Fox, their tale, i. 92.
Arblaster, a cross bow-man, i. 279.
Archee, King *James's* jester, an account of him, ii. 106.
Arcite killed in combat by his friend *Palamon*, with an account of the solemnity of his funeral, ii. 179.
Ariel described, i. 1. His speech to *Prospero*, 12. 15.
Arion. i. 223.

Armourer,

I N D E X.

Armourer, William Cater, an account of his being appealed of treason by his servant *John David*, his defeat, and death, ii. 21.

Aroint explained, ii. 140.

Arthur's chace, i. 34.

Arthur Plantagenet, Duke of *Bretagne*, an account of him, i. 274. 279. 290. 293. 294.

Asses made justices, i. 74. Patient of blows, 238.

Astyages, his cruelty to his favourite *Harpagus*, in ordering his son to be killed, and served up to him at an entertainment, ii. 21.

Atalanta, an account of her swiftness, i. 182.

Athens. See *Plague* of.

Awant, giving it, what, ii. 78.

Awives. See *Fives*.

Aurum potable. See *Gold potable*.

B

Bacon, the story of *Sir Nicholas*, and a criminal, whose name was *Hog*, i. 110.

Bajazet. See *Mule*.

Banks. See *Horse-dancing*.

Basilisk described, i. 249. ii. 62.

Battery. See *Action* of.

Bay. See *Portugal*.

Bear. See *Secker* son.

Beard, the stroking of it preparatory to favour, ii. 232.

Pulling it off a mark of disgrace, 291. In high esteem with the *Portuguese*, 292.

Beards, the whimsical fashion of wearing them in *Shakespeare's* time, i. 70. Swearing by the beard, 163.

Bears, the manner of taking them, ii. 176.

Beaufort, Card. Bp of *Winchester*, an account of him, ii. 5.

Bedford, Duke of, buried in the great church of *Roan* in *Normandy*, ii. 14. 35. The King of *France* refused to demolish his monument, on account of his bravery, though requested to do it by his courtiers, *id. ib.*

Beldame, anciently a term of respect, ii. 74.

Bellovesus, Prince of the *Celtæ*, enlarged and improved the city of *Milan*, i. 17, 18.

Bells, their first use in *England*, i. 288.

Bevy explained, ii. 74.

Bidding the base, i. 80.

Bishops, their ancient habit, i. 358. The order of their precedence, ii. 94.

Black Monday explained, i. 134, 135.

Blanch,

I N D E X.

- Blanch*, niece to King *John*, her dowry upon her marriage with the *Dauphin*, i. 283.
- Blood*, the circulation of it discovered by Dr. *Harvey*, i. 288.
- Blood-hound*. See *Hound*.
- Bolinbroke*, *Roger*, a celebrated conjurer, ii. 17.
- Bond*, *Dennis*, the story of him and *Oliver Cromwel*, i. 116.
- Boiling to death* formerly the punishment for poisoning. See two remarkable instances, i. 229.
- Brain*. See *Glandula pinealis*.
- Brandon*, *Gregory*, a celebrated executioner in *London*, ii. 163.
- Brawl*, a *French* dance, i. 142.
- Britain* imagined by the *Romans* to be a new world, ii. 219.
- Britons* formerly fought in chariots, ii. 223.
- Brize*, what, ii. 231.
- Brooch* explained, i. 153.
- Brown*, *Francis*, had a charter from King *Henry VIII.* to keep his hat on in the King's presence, i. 232.
- Brown*, *Bastard*, what, i. 337.
- Brownist* explained, i. 232.
- Brutus* and *Cassius*, their characters, by *Julius Cæsar*, ii. 173.
- Buckingham*, *Stafford*, Duke of, a passage in his speech before execution explained, ii. 76. The last hereditary Lord High Constable in *England*, 77. A character of him, 78.
- Building* upon another man's ground, the consequence of it, i. 105, 106.
- Burying alive*, practised in some cases in the *Mogul's* country, i. 109.
- Buttons*, *bachelors*, i. 107.
- Buxom* valour explained, i. 386.

C

- Cadmus*, i. 317.
- Cæsar*, *Julius*, his gallant behaviour in a storm, i. 2, 3. The prodigies preceding his death, ii. 173. Lost his life by neglecting to read *Artemidorus's* account of the conspiracy against him, 184. His legacies to the citizens of *Rome*, 186. The appearance of his ghost to *Brutus*, 188. His generosity to *Labiænus*, 210. Twice beaten from the *British* coasts by *Cassibelan*, 220.
- Caliban*, a monster, i. 22. *Prospero's* description of him, and *Sycorax* the witch, his mother, 38.
- Callat* explained, i. 41.
- Calphurnia*, her dream before the assassination of *Julius Cæsar* her husband, ii. 182.
- Cambaya*, Prince of, put to death his nobles, by having them stripped naked, and spitting upon them, ii. 58.
- Camelion,*

I N D E X.

- Camelion*, the vulgar opinion of its living upon air disproved, i. 87. An account of its changing colour, 87, 88.
- Camel's threading a needle* explained, i. 323.
- Canidia* the witch, an account of her, i. 38.
- Cannons*, thought by the inhabitants of *Mongebur*, in the *East Indies*, to have been invented by the devil, i. 383.
- Capocchia* explained, ii. 244.
- Caps*, statute ones, explained, i. 151, 152.
- Cardinals*, *Wolsey* and *Campeius*, *Queen Catharine's* character of them, ii. 81.
- Carrying coals* explained, ii. 263.
- Cassandra* foretold the destruction of *Troy*, ii. 238.
- Cassius* killed himself with the dagger with which he killed *Cæsar*, ii. 186.
- Castro*, *Don John*, Viceroy of *India*, pawned some hairs of his beard to the chamber of *Goa*, for twenty thousand *pardoes*, ii. 292.
- Catches-cozier* explained, i. 226.
- Catchpole* described, i. 239.
- Catharine*, *Queen*, proceedings towards her divorce, ii. 79, 80, 91. After the divorce called *Princess Dowager* to *Prince Arthur*, 83.
- Cavalier*, the remarkable behaviour of one at the siege of *Pontefract*, i. 233.
- Centaur*s, the *Mexicans* took the *Spanish* horsemen to be such upon *Cortes's* first appearance in that part of the world, ii. 301, 302.
- Chaderton*, Bishop, an account of a remarkable wedding-sermon preached by him before the university of *Cambridge*, i. 200.
- Challenges*, *Hector's*, with many others, ii. 232.
- Changeling* explained, i. 257.
- Charlemagne* enchanted by a *philter*, or love-potion, ii. 313.
- Charles V.* Emperor of *Germany*, an account of a remarkable comet which appeared before his death, ii. 81.
- Charmion's* wish of having a child at fifty, ii. 190.
- Cheese*, old, explained, i. 197.
- Chevrit-conscience* explained, ii. 79.
- Chivalry*, by the laws thereof a superior was forbid to combat with an inferior, ii. 199.
- Choppin* explained, ii. 290.
- Cinque ports*, barons of, their office upon a coronation, ii. 92, 93.
- Circe* the witch, an account of her, i. 38.
- Circles*, Fairy, i. 35.
- Clamouring* of bells explained, i. 203.

Clarissimoes.

I N D E X.

Clarissimoes. See *Magnificoos.*

Cleopatra, her monstrous extravagance, in dissolving a pearl of very great price, and drinking it off at one draught, ii. 195. An account of her first interview with *Antony*, ii. 197.

Clerks, St. *Nicholas's*, explained, i. 332.

Cockatrice, ii. 61. 277,

Cockney explained, i. 234.

Cocks, their first crowing in the morning beautifully described by *Spenser*, ii. 283.

Colbrand, a *Danish* giant, i. 369.

Collied, i. 43. ii. 316, 317.

Collington, William, Esq; hang'd, drawn, and quatter'd, for a pamphlet which was deemed a libel upon King *Richard III.* ii. 56.

Combat. See *Trial.*

Comets, a description of the fears of the vulgar upon such appearances, i. 195. See *Charles V.* Emperor.

Conscience. See *Chevril.*

Cook, a curious description of one from *Ben Johnson*, ii. 279.

Cophetua, King, i. 369.

Cordelia. See *Lear*, King.

Coriolanus, Caius Marcius, his generous refusal of any share of the spoils taken at *Corioli*, one horse with his trappings excepted, ii. 162. His gratitude to a citizen of *Corioli*, from whom he had received some small obligations, *id. ib.* Thrice crowned with the *oaken garland*, 164. His great character from *Cominius* the general, *id. ib.* Ordered by the *Tribunes* to be thrown from the *Tarpeian* rock, but saved by some of the *Patricians*, who consented that he should be banished, 167. Murdered by the *Volsicians*, 169. Buried with martial honours, *id. ib.*

Courtezans, Venetian, i. 122.

Coward, mannish, what, i. 173. The remarkable excuse of one upon his trial by a court-martial, 208.

Cowl, Monks. See *Venetian.*

Cranmer, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, highly favoured by King *Henry VIII.* ii. 97. His remarkable lenity, 98.

Godfather to the Pr. *Elisabeth*, 99. His prophecy, 100.

Crispin, and *Crispian*, Popish saints, their legend, i. 391.

Cromwel, Oliver. See *Band.*

Crudor, a knight, refused to marry his mistress till she had procured him a mantle, lined with the beards of knights, and locks of ladies, ii. 291.

Cuckow, &c. a song, explained, i. 155. Lays her eggs in the nests of other birds, 343.

Cupid.

I N D E X.

Cupid. See *Dan*.

Cupid's arms described, i. 52, &c.

Curfeu-bell. ii. 281.

Curfing, by bell, book, and candle, i. 248.

Cuttle fish, i. 365.

D

Dan, *Cupid*, explained, i. 145.

Dances, the names of several ancient ones, i. 211, 213, 214. See *Morrice*.

Dancing-horse. See *Horse-dancing*.

Danes, an account of them in *K. Alfred's* reign, i. 133, 134.

Darraign explained, ii. 39.

Duce-ace. See *Ambis-ace*.

Dewlaps. See *Men*.

Dewtry, a plant, an account of its remarkable effects, ii. 144.

Disms, what, ii. 137.

Done to death explained, ii. 37.

Dove, *Mahomet* said to have been inspired by one, ii. 2.

Dreams. See *Stanley*, *Lord*, and *Calphurnia*, and *Richard Duke of Gloucester*.

Dress, *Venetian*, an account of it from *Tom Coriat*, ii. 75. and of the *English*, *id. ib.*

Druids. See *Misseltoe*.

Drum, the inventor of it, said by *Boccalini* to be sent to hell by *Apollo*, i. 284.

Duelling, the wicked practice exposed, ii. 123. The manner in which the Prince of *Melf* punished *duellists*, *id. ib.* Several of the terms of duelling, 271. The severe edicts against duels in *France*, 274, 275.

Duncan, King of *Scotland*, murdered by *Macbeth*, and buried at *Colmekill*, ii. 146.

Dunstan, Saint, part of his story, i. 284.

Dutch virgin, lived upon the scent of flowers, i. 87.

E

Eagle, the reason for its being able to look against the sun, ii. 34.

Earthquake, a remarkable account of one at *Messina* in *Sicily*, i. 123. Two mountains removed by one near *Rome*, 181.

Edward the Confessor. See *King's evil*.

Edward I. ordered his bones to be carried about by the *English* army against the *Scots*, which he thought would so far deter them, that the *English* might with ease always defeat them in battle, ii. 13. 21.

Edward the Black Prince, his bravery at the battle of *Cressy*, i. 374.

I N D E X.

- i. 374. At that battle he killed *John King of Bohemia*, who wore the *ostrich* feather in his helm; since which the *ostrich* feather has been the cognisance of the Princes of *Wales*, i. 398.
- Edward Prince of Wales*, son to *Henry VI.* barbarously murdered, ii. 49.
- Eel-cold.* See *Surinam.*
- Eglantine*, the *Sweet brier*, ii. 225.
- Eisel*, vinegar, ii. 303.
- Eleanor*, Ducheſs of *Glouceſter*, an account of her wicked practices, ii. 17. and puniſhment, 21.
- Elephantiaſis*, or *Lepra Græcorum*, what, ii. 235.
- Elephants*, the way of taking them, ii. 177.
- Elizabet*, Princeſs, an account of her baptiſm, ii. 99, &c. *Archbiſhop Cranmer's* prophecy concerning her and her ſucceſſor, 100. Her queſtions to *Sir James Melvil* concerning the *Queen of Scots*, 201.
- Elves*, whence derived, i. 34.
- Elfs* and *goblins* ſuppoſed by ſome to be derived from *guelphs* and *gibbelines*, 35.
- Engliſh*, their great folly of viewing ſtrange ſights expoſed, i. 19.
- Eraſmus.* See *More*, *Sir Thomas.*
- Excommunication*, i. 285, &c.
- Extent* explained, i. 180.
- Eye-lids*, why the muſcles thereof are called *trochleares*, i. 17.
- F
- Fairy*, whence derived, i. 35. A curious deſcription of *Fairy-land*, 48. 50.
- Fairy circles*, an account of them, i. 35.
- Fairy entertainment*, i. 51.
- Fairy hunting*, i. 51.
- Falconbridge*, baſtard to *King Richard I.* an account of him, i. 276. 284. 298.
- Falſtaff*, *Sir John*, an account of his cowardice at the battle of *Pataie*, ii. 11, 12.
- Faſting in fire* explained, ii. 286.
- Fern ſeed*, i. 333.
- Feſtival of St. George*, when firſt inſtituted, i. 385.
- Fig*, poiſon frequently conveyed in it by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, i. 369.
- Fiſhing*, a humourous account of *Cleopatra's* ordering a diver to hang a *ſalt fiſh* upon *Mark Antony's* hook, and of *Nell Gwin's* ſerving *King Charles II.* much in the ſame manner, ii. 198, 199.
- Fives*, a diſtemper in horſes, i. 195.

Flameus,

I N D E X.

- Flameus*, called *fell shewn*, ii. 164.
Flouted explained, ii. 10, 11.
Fools once in great repute in *England*, i. 231. The waggery of Mr. *Grantham's*, *id. ib.*
Fox, his remarkable tricks, i. 243. His nature finely described by Mr. *Gay*, 344. See *Kid*.
Frankelyn, who, ii. 222.
French much addicted to quarrelling, ii. 273.
Friar, *Fat*, *Robin Hood's*, i. 90. His name *Tuck*, 98.

G

- A Gallant compared to a leg of mutton boiled by a Spanish cook, ii. 305.
Gallowglass, foot-soldiers in *Ireland*, ii. 29.
Gamelyn, his story, i. 156, 161, 162.
Garagantua, the wideness of his mouth, i. 181, 182.
Gardiner, Bishop of *Winchester*, his malicious behaviour to Archbishop *Cranmer*, ii. 97.
Gascoin, Lord Chief Justice, committed Prince *Henry* (afterwards King *Henry V.*) to prison, for striking him in court, i. 349.
Gaultree-forest, an account of it, i. 359.
Generosity, two remarkable instances, i. 187, 188.
George, Saint, his legend, i. 282.
Ghosts vanish at the first crowing of the cock, ii. 282.
Gibbelines. See *Elves*.
Giglot and *Gigges* explained, ii. 12.
Gladiators, female ones among the *Romans*, i. 103, 104.
Glandula pinealis supposed by *Cartes* to be the seat of the soul, i. 302, 303.
Glendour, *Owen*, an account of him and his *Welch* hook, i. 337, 338.
Gloucester. See *Richard Duke of*.
Gold potable, an account of it, i. 364, 365.
Goodfellow Robin explained, i. 49.
Goose. See *Winchester*.
Gormandise, whence derived, i. 133.
Gossmer, the down of the *Sow-thistle*, ii. 216.
Gouris. See *Guebres*.
Graces, long and short ones, i. 132, 133.
Green, *Anne*, her remarkable story, i. 77.
Gresham, Sir *Thomas*, an account of his entertaining Queen *Elizabeth* at *Osterley* park, and the division of the court before his house, in one night's time, i. 76.
Greyhound and *Spaniel* compared with regard to their good nature, i. 331.

I N D E X.

Guebres, or *fire-worshippers*, an account of them, and their barbarous usage, by *Timur Bec* [*Tamerlane*], i. 149, 150.
Guelphs. See *Elves*.
Guiniver, who, i. 147.
Guns, and *gun-powder*, their invention, i. 281.

H

Haberdashers of *small wit* explained, ii. 99.
Hair, an account of its turning grey upon a fright, i. 338.
Hallidom explained, i. 91.
Hamlet, an account of his affected madness, ii. 289. 297, 298. Killed in battle by *Vigletius*, 309.
Hangman, *hereditary*, explained, ii. 163.
Harnes, the lawyers pleaded in *harnes* in *Wyat's rebellion*, ii. 120.
Harpagus. See *Astyages*.
Harvey, Dr. See *Blood*, *Circulation*.
Hearing. See *Mole*.
Hebenon explained, ii. 286, 287.
Helter skelter, i. 369.
Henchman explained, i. 50.
Henry IV. an account of his mock funeral, i. 360.
Henry VI. his prophecy concerning the Earl of *Richmond* (afterwards *Henry VII.*), ii. 48.
Henry VIII. an account of his interview with *Francis I.* ii. 66.
 Pretends a scruple of conscience, in order to be divorced from *Queen Catharine*, 80.
Heraclitus, the weeping philosopher, some account of him, i. 130.
Hercules, an account of *Juno's* spite towards him, i. 215.
Must yield to odds, the phrase explained, ii. 36. See *Alcides*.
Hesione, an account of her, ii. 237.
Hests, *royal*, explained, ii. 104.
Hippolita. See *Theseus*.
Holidays, a great number abolished in the reign of King *Henry VIII.* i. 327.
Holy water. See *Water holy*.
Hood does not make the monk, the proverb explained, ii. 81.
 The great regard the *Venetians* have for it, *id. ib.*
Hood, *Robin*, an account of him, and the day held in commemoration of him, i. 90.
Horse, *Banks's dancing one*, i. 143. An account of a dance of horses, *id. ib.*
Hospital of *St. Cross* built by *Card. Beaufort*, Bishop of *Winchester*, ii. 6.

I N D E X.

Hound, blood, a remarkable account of one, i. 241.
Hunting, and a pack of hounds, beautifully described, i. 65,
 66. and by Mr. Somerville, 67, 68.
Hyæna, an account of its cruelty, i. 183:

I

Imagination, the force of it, proved from a fair woman's producing a black child, by often viewing the picture of an *Æthiopian* in her bed-chamber, ii. 134.
John, King, crowned four times, i. 295. Resigned his crown to *Pandulph*, the Pope's legate, 298. Called the *scarecrow* of the French, 299. Poisoned by a monk, 301. In a pot of ale, according to *Caxton*, 302. Interred at *Worcester*, 303.
Junius Brutus, one of the first Tribunes of Rome, ii. 159. See *Oath*.
Jupiter, from whence called *Capitolinus*, ii. 127.

K

Kalendar explained, i. 58.
Kent, county of, the people famed for their civility and courage in *Julius Cæsar's* time, ii. 27.
Kerns, foot-foldiers in Ireland, ii. 29.
Kid-fox explained, i. 395.
King's-evil, first cured by *King Edward the Confessor*, ii. 153.
Knaave, the word explained, ii. 106, 107.
Knaave child, *id. ib.*
Knight, his oath, i. 91. Manner of degrading a Knight, 217. An account of an order of female Knights at *Tor-tosa*, and the occasion, 102, 103. A remarkable account of a Knight who changed his opinion twice in the space of one battle, ii. 168.
Knot-grass, an account of its qualities, i. 61.

L

Lakin, By'r, explained, i. 27. 57.
Lapwing, its nature, i. 113.
Last-lorn explained, i. 31.
Law, Salique, an account of it, i. 373, &c.
Leading apes in hell explained, i. 174.
Lear, King, ii. 102. The hypocritical profession of loving him, by his two elder daughters, *Goneril* and *Regan*, 102. When discarded by them, he was dutifully received by his youngest daughter *Cordelia*, and her husband *Aganippus*,

I N D E X.

- pus*, King of *France*, and restored by them to his kingdom, ii. 113.
- Legitimacy*, what so accounted by the laws of *England*, i. 276.
- Liefest* explained ii. 16.
- Lion*, an account of its generosity to the *prostrate*, i. 185.
The fable of one, who was in love with a country-lais, and submitted to have his nails pared, and his teeth drawn, ii. 130. The manner of taking lions, ii. 178.
- Lip*, the gnawing of it, a sign of anger, ii. 62.
- Load-star* explained, i. 43, &c.
- Locusts*, the *cassia fistula*, ii. 315.
- Love-potions*. See the penalty upon such as administer them, ii. 313.
- Louted* explained, ii. 11.
- Lupercalia*, the feast of, ii. 171, 172.

M

- Macbeth* set *Macduff* at defiance, upon the prophecy of the witches, ii. 150, 151.
- Madonna de Gazope*, i. 7, 8.
- Magnificoes*, the Noblemen of *Venice* so called, and *Clarissimos*, i. 132.
- Mahomet*. See *Dove*.
- Malcolm*, King of *Scotland*, an account of a remarkable conference between him and *Macduff*, ii. 151, 152.
- Mandrake's groan*, supposed to be fatal, but erroneously, ii. 24. 281.
- Mannish*. See *Corward*.
- March pane*, what, ii. 265.
- Marquis*, the order first instituted in the reign of King *Richard II.* ii. 57.
- Mary de St. Paul*, Countess of *Pembroke*, maid, wife, and widow in one day, ii. 276. Foundress of *Pembroke-hall*, *id. ib.*
- Mayor*. See *Northampton*.
- Medico*, his brag of remarkable cures, i. 212.
- Meiny* explained, ii. 108.
- Melf*, Prince of. See *Duelling*.
- Men with dewlaps* on their throats, i. 29. Heads in their breasts, *id. ib.*
- Menas* the pirate, his wicked advice to *Pompey*, ii. 204.
- Mensbickoff*, Prince, his rise, i. 394.
- Marks*, *Thomas*, Bishop of *Carlisle*, a great character of him, i. 318. His speech against the deposing of *K. Richard II.* *id. ib.* His imprisonment and death, 324.
- Messina*. See *Earthquake*.

I N D E X.

- Micher* explained, i. 339.
- Milan* described, whence it had its name *Mediolanum*, i. 17.
- Milford*, why called *blessed*, ii. 222.
- Milo* the *Crotonian*, an account of him, ii. 242.
- Miranda*, daughter of *Prospero*, Duke of *Milan*, an account of her, i. 37, &c.
- Missetoe*, an account of its virtues, ii. 128. The gathering of it by the *Druids* attended with great ceremony, 129. Supposed by some to be the *golden bough* mentioned by *Virgil* in his 6th *Æneid*, *id. ib.*
- Mob*, their fears described, ii. 157. Their false notions of honour, *id. ib.*
- Mole*, the quickness of its hearing, i. 32.
- Monday*. See *Black Monday*.
- Money*, its great power, in the opinion of *Philip* King of *Macedon*, i. 105.
- Moneyers* explained, i. 332.
- Month's mind* explained, i. 80.
- Moons*, five, appeared at one time, in King *John's* reign, i. 297.
- Moon*, worshipped by the *Egyptians*, under the name of *Ifts*, ii. 191.
- Moon calf*, i. 24.
- More*, Sir *Thomas*. See the contrast between him and *Erasmus*, at their first meeting, ii. 244.
- Morrice dance*, an account of a remarkable one, i. 382.
- Mortimer*, an account of his escape from the Tower, by the assistance of *Isabella*, King *Edward II.'s* Queen, ii. 278, 279.
- Mountaineers*. See *Men*.
- Murder*, the remarkable discovery of one, upon acting the play at *Amsterdam*, intitled, *The four sons of Aymon*, i. 25. Two remarkable ones discovered by *crows* and *jays*, ii. 148, 149. One upon acting the *History of Friar Francis*, at *Lyn Regis*, in *Norfolk*, ii. 294. Murderers discovered by touching the dead bodies of those they had murdered, which were said to *bleed* by way of detection, ii. 53. A remarkable instance in Sir *James Stansfield*, who was murdered by his son, 54.
- Music*, its remarkable effects in the cure of distempers, i. 139, 140.
- Muss*, the game explained, ii. 208. Very ancient, according to *Rabelais*, *id. ib.*
- Mutes*, not deprived of their tongues, but being born deaf, they cannot speak, i. 376.
- Mutton-laced* explained, i. 79.

Nero

Nero
bli
Nestor
23
Nevi
the
Nevi
An
ii.
ufe
Nigh
Nile,
ii.
Nilof
Nim,
Nort
w

Oath
J
Oliv
uf
ci
Opa
Orch
Ord
Orla
Orim
co
Orph
di
T
Qw

Pan
th
Pan
T
b
Pan
t
Pan
Par

I N D E X.

N

- Nero* called an angler in the lake of darknes, ii. 111. A blind fidler, by *Rabelais*, *id. ib.*
- Nestor*, famed among the *Grecians* for his great wisdom, ii. 230.
- Newil*, Earl of, took *Edward IV.* whom he had raised to the crown, prisoner, ii. 45.
- Nevill*, *George*, btother to the great Earl of *Warwick*, and Archbishop of *York*, King *Edward IV.* made his prisoner, ii. 45. A remarkable feast at his installation, *id. ib.* Ill used by King *Edward*, 46.
- Nights in Russia*, an account of their length, i. 115.
- Nile*, from its rise, the *Egyptians* judged of plenty or dearth, ii. 203.
- Niloscope*, what, *id. ib.*
- Nim*, whence probably derived, i. 386.
- Northampton*, Mayor of, the proverb of his opening oysters with his dagger explained, i. 104.

O

- Oath*, irrevocable, among the *Medes* and *Persians*, ii. 24.
- Junius Brutus's* oath, upon the murder of *Lucretia*, 133.
- Oliver*, eldest son of Sir *Rowland Du Bois*, his barbarous usage of his brother *Orlando*, i. 165. 173. Their reconciliation, i. 185.
- Opal* explained, i. 228.
- Orchis*, or *Satyrium*, explained, ii. 303.
- Ordeal-fire*, what, i. 251.
- Orlando*. See *Oliver*.
- Ormond*, first Duke of, his reply to a Nobleman upon his condolence for the death of the Earl of *Offory*, i. 326.
- Orpheus*, the mythological account of his death, i. 70. His distress beautifully described by Mr. *Somerville*, 71, 72. The effects of his music, 138.
- Owle*, its appearance sometimes reckoned ominous, ii. 174.

P

- Pantagruel*, *Rabelais's* romantic account of his shooting with the long bow, i. 354.
- Pantofle*, the *Pope's* slipper, the antiquity of kissing it, i. 21. The remarkable affront put upon that ceremony by an ill-bred dog, *id. ib.*
- Panurge*, his remarkable cowardice in a storm, i. 6, 7. Bantered for the toughness of his skin, ii. 306.
- Panzouft*, the sibyl of, described from *Rabelais*, ii, 242.
- Pards*, the manner of taking them, ii. 177.

I N D E X.

- Parrot*, the proverb, An almond for a parrot, explained, ii. 245.
- Parrot-teacher* explained, i. 122.
- Parson* explained, i. 147.
- Partlet*, Dame, explained, i. 252.
- Pastorella*, her story, i. 254, 259, 260. 270.
- Pavin*, a dance, i. 236.
- Pedlar* described, i. 265.
- Pegge*, whence derived, i. 194.
- Penance*, going *woolward* for it, i. 154.
- Pendragon*, *Uter*, an account of his bravery, ii. 7.
- Pepin*, King, i. 147.
- Periapt* explained, ii. 24.
- Peter of Pomfret*, his prophecy, i. 296.
- Petition*, a very uncommon one, i. 121.
- Petruchio*, the tamer of a shrew, 192. 195, 196.
- Philomela*. See *Tereus*.
- Philosopher*. See Weeping philosopher.
- Phœnix* tree, and *Phœnix*, i. 27.
- Pin and Web*, i. 247.
- Pinker*, Friar, an account of his flattery, in a sermon at the coronation of *Richard III.* ii. 61.
- Pinto*, *Fernand Mendez*, one instance of the improbability of his history, i. 23.
- Pittachus*, the *Mitilenian* general, an account of his treacherous usage of *Phryno*, the *Athenian* general, i. 101.
- Pix*, and *Pax*, explained, i. 388.
- Plague*, red, explained, i. 13. Of *Athens* alluded to, ii. 125.
- Plantagenet*, whence the royal family were so called, in the reign of King *Henry II.* ii. 32.
- Plantain* formerly supposed of great use against poisons, ii. 264.
- Pledge* explained, ii. 120.
- Point*, *devise*, explained, i. 231.
- Pomander* described, i. 269.
- Pope* called by some of the *canonists*, a god, i. 21.
- Portia*, daughter of *Cato Uticensis*, and wife of *Brutus*, an account of her fortitude, ii. 180. Of her death, 188.
- Portugal*, bay of, its depth, i. 184.
- Potions*, love. See *Love-potions*.
- Poisoning*. See Boiling to death.
- Poisons*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards* infamous on that account, i. 30. See *Squire*.
- Prayer*, a remarkable one of a mariner in a storm, who had never prayed before, i. 61.
- Prevarication*, a remarkable one, i. 150.

I N D E X.

Prices of grain, cattle, &c. in the reign of Henry IV. and preceding reigns, i. 355, &c.

Priest, piel'd, or pied, explained, ii. 3.

Primero, and Primavera, the game explained, ii. 96.

Prospero, Duke of Milan, his skill in natural magick, i. 36, &c.

Pucelle, an account of her, ii. 5. 12. 14.

Purples, long, explained, ii. 308.

Pyramus and Thisbe, their story, i. 72, 73, 74, 75.

Pyrrhus, King of Epir, an account of his remarkable strength, ii. 139.

Q

Quartering in heraldry explained, i. 97.

Quintain, a description of it, i. 171, &c.

R

Rabel, Lady, wife of a baron of Bohemia, had two children at a birth, at the age of 75, her husband being 80 years old, ii. 191.

Raddock, the Robin-red-breast, ii. 226.

Rede explained, ii. 285.

Religious houses, the first blow was given to them by Cardinal Wolsey, for the building of Christ Church, called Cardinal College, and his College at Ipswich, ii. 96.

Rescue explained, i. 242.

Rhesus surpris'd, and slain in his tent by Ulysses and Diomedes, ii. 45.

Rhiming to death, i. 181.

Rialto in Venice described, i. 131.

Richard I. why called Cœur de Lion, i. 278. Shot at the siege of Chalons, with a cross-bow, by Bertrand, 279.

Richard II. his extravagance in dress, i. 312.

*Richard, Duke of Gloucester, (afterwards King Richard III.), born with teeth, ii. 49. Came into the world with his feet forward, 50. His badge alluded to, 59. Endeavours to prove his brother, King Edward IV. a bastard, 60. Murdered his wife, probably with a design of marrying the Princess Elizabeth, his brother's daughter, 63. His dream, *id. ib.**

Rinaldo, one of the four sons of Agmon, an account of his death, i. 25.

Riots, cognisable in the Star-Chamber, i. 94. And by the King and counsel, 97.

Roderigo del Rio, his courageous answer to a King of Spain, i. 393.

Romp,

I N D E X.

- Romp*, whence derived, ii. 217.
Romulus and *Remus* said to have been nursed by a *wolf*, i. 253.
Ronion explained, ii. 141.
Rosemary, its use as a *cephalic*, with the whimsical opinion of a person who was cured by it of a head-ach, ii. 300.
Round, *Roundel*, and *Roundelet*, explained, i. 57.
Rue, (or herb of grate), formerly used in *exorcisms*, and as an amulet against witchcraft, ii. 301.
Russia. See *Night*.

S

- Salique*. See *Law*.
Sancho Pansa, an account of his ill treatment by his physician, when sham governor of *Barataria*, i. 201, &c.
Sanctuary explained, ii. 58.
Say, Lord, barbarously used and murdered by *Jack Cade*, ii. 27, 28.
Scathe explained, ii. 22.
Scent. See *Dutch virgin*.
Scone, the place where the Kings of *Scotland* are crowned, ii. 145.
Seckerson, a noted bear in *Shakespeare's* time, i. 99.
Seton, Governor of *Berwick*, an account of the bravery of his lady upon the siege of that place, i. 321.
Shaw, Dr. preached a flattering sermon at the coronation of *Richard III.* ii. 61.
Shepherd, his life described, i. 290.
Ships, the number employed by the *Grecians* at the siege of *Troy*, ii. 238.
Sbrew, a description of one, i. 125. Of *Catharina*, a remarkable one, 190.
Shrift and *Confession* the same thing, ii. 271.
Sidney, Sir *Philip*, an account of his great generosity to Mr. *Spenser* the poet, ii. 211.
Siege explained, ii. 311.
Simpcox the impostor, his pretence of being cured of his blindness at *St. Alban's tomb*, ii. 20.
Siward, Earl of *Northumberland*, his magnanimous behaviour upon hearing that his son died bravely in the field of battle, ii. 155.
Snakes, an account of their casting their skins annually, i. 56, 57.
Spilcorn, *Visanus*, cured of the evil by *Edward* the Confessor, i. 154.
Spinster explained, ii. 310.
Spoon, long. See the proverb of eating with the devil, i. 20.
Squire,

I N D E X.

- Squire*, Mr. an account of his attempt to poison Queen *Elizabeth*, i. 30.
- Staffords*, Sir *William*, and Sir *Humphrey*, slain in *Cade's* rebellion, ii. 26.
- Staff*, *Prospero* put an end to his conjuring, by breaking of his, i. 36.
- Stanley*, Lord, his remarkable dream, ii. 59.
- Stansfield*, Sir *Philip*. See *Murder* discovered.
- Storm*, a remarkable one, with an account of the behaviour of the sailors, i. 4, 5. An account of the cowardice of the sailors in another storm, 6. A person in danger promises to the Lady of *Gazope*, a candle as big as the mast of his ship, provided he escapes, 8. A story from *Erasmus* to the same purpose, *id. ib.* *Rabelais's* description of a remarkable storm, 9.
- Strachy*, Lady of, explained, i. 232.
- Suffolk*, *William de la Pole*, Duke of, his hard fate, ii. 24, 25.
- Suns*, three, appeared at one time in the reign of *Edward IV.* from whence he gave the sun in full brightness for his badge and cognisance, ii. 35.
- Surinam*, cold eel of, described, i. 230.
- Swallows*, where to be found in winter, i. 262. Built their nests in *Cleopatra's* admiral-ship, 212. A later instance as remarkable, *id. ib.*
- Sword*, drawing one in the King's presence death, ii. 8, 9. The custom of swearing by it, 192. Poisoned ones forbidden in combat, 302. A proclamation in Queen *Elizabeth's* reign, for cutting swords of an equal length, 309.
- Sycorax*, a witch, and mother of *Caliban*, compared with *Circe* and *Canidia*, i. 38.

T

- Talbot*, Lord, an account of him, ii. 5. For his bravery created Earl of *Shrewsbury*, 8. See p. 13.
- Tereus*, the story of him, and his sister *Philomela*, ii. 131.
- Thames*, river, flowed thrice in one day, without any ebb, i. 362.
- Thanes* of Scotland, their titles changed to *Earls* by *Malcolm*, in the year 1057, ii. 156.
- Theseus*, his story, i. 40. Turn'd *Athens* (which was a monarchy before) into a commonwealth, 41. Subdued the *Amazons*, with their Queen *Hippolita*, whom he afterwards married, *id. ib.* A great admirer of hunting, 65.
- Thumb*, the biting of it affrontive, ii. 264.
- Tilts*. See *Tournaments*.

Timon

I N D E X.

- Timon of Athens*, said to have given himself away in paper, the meaning of the expression, ii. 121.
- Timur Bec* [*Tamerlane*] made a wall of near 2000 slaves, who were taken prisoners in the fortress of *Sebzuar*, iii. 259.
- Tipstaff* humorously described, i. 240.
- Tokens of the plague*, what, ii. 240.
- Torpeso* described, i. 265.
- Tortosa*, the bravery of the women of that place, in forcing the *Moors* to quit the siege of it, in the year 1149, i. 102.
- Tournaments*, an historical account of their rise and origin, with the several laws made upon their first institution, i. 31, &c.
- Tower of London*, when built, ii. 58.
- Treason*, the punishment of it in women, i. 251. An instance of an *Empress* burnt on that account, *id. ib.*
- Tremor cordis* explained, i. 244.
- Tribunes*, their first institution in *Rome*, ii. 159.
- Trochleares*. See *Eye-lids*.
- Trot*, old, described, i. 118.
- Troth-plight* explained, i. 377.
- Trials*, by combat, as ancient as the middle of the fifth century, i. 305, &c. An end put to them in *England* in the year 1631, *id. ib.* See them described, i. 309, &c.
- Turkish Emperor*, his haughty style, ii. 13.
- Turner*, Mr. wrote one treatise, to prove that an uncle might lawfully marry his own niece, and another, to shew that it was unlawful for first cousins to marry, ii. 64.

U

- Valentine*, the first *Pope* that made the whole senate of *Rome* kiss his foot, i. 21. See *Pantofle*.
- Valour*. See *Buxom*.
- Venetians* fond of being buried in the *Friar's* habit, ii. 31. See *Dress*.
- Vere*, *Robert*, Earl of *Oxford*, the first person who received the title of *Marquis* as a distinct dignity, ii. 57.
- Verse*, magic, the power thereof, ii. 1.
- Virginus*, an account of his slaying his daughter, and for what, ii. 135.
- Unicorns*, the manner of taking them, ii. 176.
- Vultures* (and other birds of prey) usually follow the camp, a remarkable instance in proof, ii. 189.

Walker,

I N D E X.

W

- Walker*, a citizen of *London*, suffered as a traitor, for saying that he would make his son heir to the crown, meaning the crown-tavern in *Cheapside*, ii. 60.
- Wand enchanted*. See *Staff*.
- Warwick*, *Guy*, Earl of, killed *Colbrand* the *Danish* giant in combat, i. 276. Retired to a *hermit's* cell, and there he died, 277.
- Wassail* explained, ii. 193, 194.
- Water*, *holy*, its first use in the *Christian church*, ii. 229.
- Weapons*, the custom of measuring them before duels, i. 100.
- Wedlock*, *forced*, compared to hell, ii. 15.
- Wee face* explained, i. 100.
- Weeping philosopher*, i. 139.
- Welch-men*, their fondness for cheese, i. 106.
- Welch women*, their barbarous usage of the dead bodies of the *English* slain in battle, when *Mortimer* was defeated by *Owen Glendour*, i. 325.
- Weston*, Lord Treasurer, a remarkable account of his fears upon finding an innocent memorandum in his pocket, ii. 184.
- Whitehall* called *York-place*, before the disgrace of Cardinal *Wolfsey*, ii. 9.
- Williams*, a soldier, his courage, i. 392.
- Winchester-goose* explained, ii. 4.
- Windlass*, what, ii. 288.
- Witches*, from an ointment they used, imagined they flew in the air, which was nothing but in dream, ii. 141. A description of those that appeared to *Macbeth*, 142. One way of trying them, 236.
- Wolfsey*, Cardinal, *Skelton's* severe remarks upon him and one *Mewtas*, i. 217. An account of his magnificent appearance in his embassy to King *Francis I.* ii. 67. Said to have been a *butcher's* son, 69. The *Queen's* complaint against him, 71. The occasion of his fall, 83. The seals taken from him, with an order to remove to *Asbur House*, a seat of his as Bishop of *Winchester*, 84. The Earl of *Surrey's* character of him, 85, 86. An account of his state before his fall, 87. His putting his name before the King's in *dispatches* disproved, 88. The title of *Majesty* given him in several letters from *Oxford*, 89. A further account of him, 94, 95. See *Cardinals*.
- Wolves* howl at the sight of the moon, i. 78. Few in *England* or *Wales* since the reign of King *Edgar*, who received

I N D E X.

ceived 300 *wolves* heads annually, by way of tribute from
Ludwall, Prince of *Wales*, 363.

Women. See *Muscovy*, *Female Knights*, *Tortosa*.

Woollen caps. See *Statute-caps*.

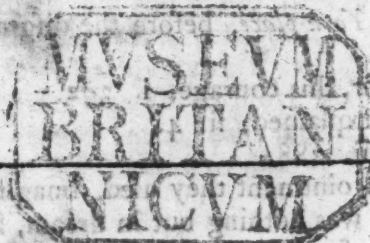
Woolward. See *Penance*.

Wrestling, i. 163 to 171 inclusive.

Xirxes, an account of the distress of him and his troops in
 their road towards the *Hellepont*, ii. 195.

York-place. See *Whitehall*.

The End of the Second Volume.



E R R A T A.

P. 20. lin. penult. read *Romaunt*. p. 15. l. 25. r. loquitur, l. 29.
 jussu, l. penult. *Pseudomonarchia*. p. 35. l. 5. r. thy. p. 38.
 l. 21. r. dilabuntur. p. 50. l. 28. r. natus. p. 73. l. 4. after
 gallant add. l. 17. r. quilting. p. 106 l. 19. r. Rev. p. 107.
 l. 12. *Perincbiefs*. p. 114. l. 11. r. I hope. p. 140. l. 29. r.
 dicitur. p. 152. l. 14. r. applausuros. p. 237. l. 7. r. but. p.
 247. l. 29. r. pænz. p. 254. l. 9. after omnino, add). p. 283.
 l. 19. r. fumus. p. 289. marg. l. 6. r. illuvie. p. 291. l. 1.
 marg. r. contemptum. p. 296. l. 29. r. carl. p. 309. l. pen.
 r. *Jutiam*. p. 321. l. 4. r. *Toledo*. p. 325. l. ult. for it, r. her,

